

# Population Census, 1996 - IPUMS Subset

**Statistics South Africa, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

ZAF\_1996\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

Population Census, 1996 - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC South Africa 1996 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
South Africa	ZAF

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings 19 districts in the Eastern Cape province are not organized into households -- 1.3% of file

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: An occupied dwelling was a premises (visiting point or physical address) that was inhabited by one or more households on census night. An occupied dwelling may have been a house, room, flat or apartment, shack, hut, tent, caravan, houseboat, shop, school, etc.
- Households: A household consists of a person, or a group of persons, who occupy a common dwelling (or part of it) for at least four days a week and who provide themselves jointly with food and other essentials for living. In other words, they live together as a unit. People who occupy the same dwelling, but who do not share food or other essentials, were enumerated as separate households. For example, people who shared a dwelling, but who bought food and ate separately, were counted as separate households.
- Group quarters: A special dwelling is one which is not privately occupied by a household. It is usually an institution such as a prison, hotel, hostel, home for the aged, etc. Also hostels: a collective form of accommodation specifically built during the apartheid era for mine, factory, power station, municipal or other employees.

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: South Africa 1996

Note: 19 districts in the Eastern Cape province are not organized into households -- 1.3% of file

### TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

Magisterial districts with 20,000+ population in 2001

### UNIVERSE

Every person present in South Africa on Census Night, October 9-10, 1996, should have been enumerated.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Statistics South Africa	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Statistics South Africa

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 3621164.

SAMPLE DESIGN: The household was basically drawn as a 10% systematic sample of households from the census household file, stratified as specified below. The 10% person level sample was obtained by including all persons in these households plus the persons drawn in independent 10% systematic samples of all persons in special institutions and hostels. NOTE: 19 districts in the Eastern Cape province are not organized into households, because of an error in the original data file. 1.3% of the sample is affected.

### WEIGHTING

Computed by census agency and should be used for most types of analysis. The weight variable is the adjustment factor for undercount (for households or persons as appropriate) multiplied by 10 to inflate the 10% sample to the population.

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
1996-10-10	1996-12-31

## TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
1996-10-10	1996-10-10

## DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

## DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: October 10, 1996

## questionnaires

## QUESTIONNAIRES

There were five different questionnaires that were used: 1) A household questionnaire which was completed in each household in the country. This questionnaire included information on each individual in the household, for example age and gender, as well as on the household as a whole, for example access to electricity and tap water. 2) An individual questionnaire, which was completed by individuals living on their own, for example those living in hostels or compounds. 3) A summary questionnaire for hostels. 4) A questionnaire for institutions, for example prisons, tourist hotels or homes for the aged. 5) A questionnaire for the homeless.

## Access policy

## CONTACTS

Name
Statistics South Africa

## CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

## ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International

(<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: South Africa, Statistics South Africa. Population Census, 1996

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota  
50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Statistics South Africa

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

## COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 1996, Statistics South Africa and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

## DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_ZAF\_1996\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

## PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

## DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

## DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

## NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

## Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

## New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

## SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

## NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>ZAF1996_PHC-H-H</b> Household records	993	59
<b>ZAF1996_PHC-P-H</b> Person records	3621164	107



**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

## Household records

Cases: 993

variables: 59

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
HHDONATE	HHDONATE	Donated household	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEO1_ZA1996	GEO1_ZA1996	South Africa, Province 1996 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA1996	GEO2_ZA1996	South Africa, District council 1996 [Level 2, GIS]	
MAGISZA	MAGISZA	South Africa, Magisterial District	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
MIGABS	MIGABS	Migrant worker absent from household	
MIGWKR	MIGWKR	Migrant worker in household	
REMITT	REMITT	Receives remittances	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
CELL	CELL	Cellular phone availability	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
ONEROOM	ONEROOM	Number of households sharing one room	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
ZA1996A_DWNUM	ZA1996A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
ZA1996A_PERN	ZA1996A_PERN	Number of persons in household	
ZA1996A_FBIG	ZA1996A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
ZA1996A_FSPLIT	ZA1996A_FSPLIT	Dwelling created by splitting apart a corrupt or suspicious dwelling	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_DONATED	ZA1996A_DONATED	Donated dwelling	
ZA1996A_D_NUM	ZA1996A_D_NUM	Donation strata: strata number	
ZA1996A_URBAN	ZA1996A_URBAN	Urban-rural	
ZA1996A_REMARKS	ZA1996A_REMARKS	Remarks on geographic coding	
ZA1996A_QUESTYPE	ZA1996A_QUESTYPE	Household questionnaire type	
ZA1996A_ADDMON2	ZA1996A_ADDMON2	Additional money generated by household	Section B: Please answer questions related to this household 1.1. Think of any additional money that this household generates, and that has not been included in the previous section. (For example, the sale of home-grown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property. Please indicate this total amount, if anything, during the past year. (1 October 1995 -30 September 1996). If none enter "0". ___ R for the year
ZA1996A_PAYMENT2	ZA1996A_PAYMENT2	Remittances or payments received	Section B: Please answer questions related to this household 1.2. If this household receives any remittances or payments (for example money sent back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony). Please indicate the total received during the past year. (1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996). If none enter "0". ___ R for the year
ZA1996A_MIGRANT	ZA1996A_MIGRANT	Migrant workers absent from household	Section B: Please answer questions related to this household 1.3. Are there any persons who are usually members of this household, but who are away for a month or more because they are migrant workers? (A migrant worker is someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.) [] 1 = Yes [] 2 = No (If "Yes") indicate the person's particulars  __ Age in years Gender  [] 1 = Male [] 2 = Female  Relationship to the head of household  [] 1 = Head of Household [] 2 = Husband/wife/partner [] 3 = Son/daughter [] 4 = Brother/sister [] 5 = Father/mother [] 6 = Grandparent [] 7 = Grandchild [] 8 = Other relative [] 9 = Non-related  Where is (the person) living  ___ Name of suburb/village/settlement ___ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority ___ Name of magisterial district ___ If not South Africa, state name of country
ZA1996A_HHMIGRAN	ZA1996A_HHMIGRAN	Migrant workers present in household	10. Is (the person) a migrant worker? (Someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.) [] 1 = Yes [] 2 = No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_DWTYPE	ZA1996A_DWTYPE	Type of dwelling	<p>Section B: Please answer questions related to this household This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</p> <p>1.4. Which type of dwelling does this household occupy? (If this household lives in more than one dwelling, circle the main type of dwelling.)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Flat in block of flats  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex, duplex or triplex)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Unit in retirement village  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = House/flat/room, in backyard  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Informal dwelling/shack, in backyard  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Informal dwelling/shack, not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = Room/flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = Caravan/tent  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = None/homeless  _____ = Other, specify</p>
ZA1996A_ROOMS	ZA1996A_ROOMS	Number of rooms	<p>Section B: Please answer questions related to this household This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</p> <p>1.5. _ How many rooms including kitchens are there for this household? (excluding toilets and bathrooms) For homeless write "0".</p>
ZA1996A_NSHAREDH	ZA1996A_NSHAREDH	Number of other households sharing the room	<p>Section B: Please answer questions related to this household This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</p> <p>1.5.1. (If 1 room for the whole household) Do you share this room with any other households?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p> <p>1.5.2. _ (If "Yes") How many households?</p>
ZA1996A_OWEND	ZA1996A_OWEND	Dwelling ownership	<p>Section B: Please answer questions related to this household This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</p> <p>1.6. Is this dwelling owned by a member of this household  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_FUELCOOK	ZA1996A_FUELCOOK	Fuel used for cooking	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)</p> <p>Cooking</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Heating</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Lighting</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p>
ZA1996A_FUELHEAT	ZA1996A_FUELHEAT	Fuel used for heating	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)</p> <p>Cooking</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Heating</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Lighting</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_FUELLIGH	ZA1996A_FUELLIGH	Fuel used for lighting	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)</p> <p>Cooking</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Heating</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p> <p>Lighting</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Gas  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Paraffin  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Wood  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Coal  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Candles  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Animal dung  _____ Other, specify:</p>
ZA1996A_WATER	ZA1996A_WATER	Main water supply	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.2. What is this household's main water supply? (Circle only one code)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Piped (tap) water, in dwelling  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Piped (tap) water, on site or in yard  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Public tap  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Water-carrier/tanker  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Borehole/rain-water tank/well  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Dam/river/stream/spring  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Other (e.g. from shops, hospitals, schools. etc.)</p>
ZA1996A_TOILET	ZA1996A_TOILET	Toilet facilities	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.3. What type of toilet facility is available? (Circle only one code)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Flush toilet or chemical toilet  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Pit latrine  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Bucket latrine  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = None of the above</p>
ZA1996A_REFUSE	ZA1996A_REFUSE	Refuse disposal	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.4. How is the refuse or rubbish of this household disposed of? (Circle only one code)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Removed by local authority at least once a week  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Removed by local authority less often  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Communal refuse dump  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Own refuse dump  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = No rubbish disposal  _____ Other, specify:</p>
ZA1996A_PHONE	ZA1996A_PHONE	Access to telephone facilities	<p>Services used by this household</p> <p>2.5. Where do members of this household mainly use a telephone? (Circle only one code)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = In this dwelling/cellular phone  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = At a neighbour nearby  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = At a public telephone nearby  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = At another location nearby e.g. work  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = At another location not nearby  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = No access to a telephone</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_HHINCCAT	ZA1996A_HHINCCAT	Derived household income (monthly)	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself. 20. Should be answered for everyone in the household It is important to establish the spending power of the population, in order to measure and understand the economy. Therefore the census needs information on the income of all people. Think of the past year (1 October 1995 to 30 September 1996) and the money each person received. Please indicate each person's income category before tax. Answer this question by indicating each person's weekly, monthly or annual income. Include all sources of income, for example housing loan subsidies, bonuses, allowances such as car allowances and investment income. If the person receives a pension or disability grant, please include this amount. For example, if the person wants to indicate a weekly income and has an income of R270 per week, circle 5 in the appropriate column under his/her name; if the person wants to indicate an annual income and has an income of R55 000 per annum, circle 9 in the column for that person.</p> <p>Weekly</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R46  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R47 - R115  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R116 - R231  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R232 - R346  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R347 - R577  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R578 - R808  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R809 - R1 039  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R1 040 - R1 386  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R1 387 - R1 848  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R1 849 - R2 540  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R2 541 - R3 695  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R3 696 - R6 928  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R6 929 or more</p> <p>Monthly</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R200  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R201 - R500  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R501 - R1 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R1 001 - R1 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R1 501 - R2 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R2 501 - R3 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R3 501 - R4 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R4 501 - R6 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R6 001 - R8 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R8 001 - R11 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R11 001 - R16 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R16 001 - R30 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R30 001 or more</p> <p>Annual</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R2 400  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R2 401 - R6 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R6 001 - R12 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R12 001 - R18 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R18 001 - R30 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R30 001 - R42 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R42 001 - R54 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R54 001 - R72 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R72 001 - R96 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R96 001 - R132 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R132 001 - R192 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R192 001 - R360 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R360 001 or more</p> <p>1.1. Think of any additional money that this household generates, and that has not been included in the previous section. (For example, the sale of home-grown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property. Please indicate this total amount, if anything, during the past year. (1 October 1995 -30 September 1996). If none enter "0".  ___ R for the year</p> <p>1.2. If this household receives any remittances or payments (for example money sent back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony). Please indicate the total received during the past year. (1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996). If none enter "0".  ___ R for the year</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_HHWT	ZA1996A_HHWT	Household weight	
ZA1996A_STRATA	ZA1996A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 64

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**

Person records

Cases: 3621164

variables: 107

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
NATION	NATION	Country of citizenship	
RELIGION	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	
RELIGIOND	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	
SPEAKENG	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	
LANGZA1	LANGZA1	Language spoken at home, South Africa	
LANGZA2	LANGZA2	Second language spoken, South Africa	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCZA	EDUCZA	Educational attainment, South Africa	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
ISCO88A	ISCO88A	Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3- digit	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
INCTOT	INCTOT	Total income	
MIGRATEP	MIGRATEP	Migration status, previous residence	
MIGCTryp	MIGCTryp	Country of previous residence	
MIGYRS2	MIGYRS2	Years residing in current dwelling	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
ZA1996A_PERNUM	ZA1996A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
ZA1996A_HHTYPE	ZA1996A_HHTYPE	Household questionnaire type	
ZA1996A_INSTTYPE	ZA1996A_INSTTYPE	Type of institution	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_SEX	ZA1996A_SEX	Sex	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>1.2. Is (the person) male or female? (Circle the appropriate code in each column)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Male</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Female</p>
ZA1996A_AGE	ZA1996A_AGE	Age	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>2. What is (the person's) date of birth? (Give as much information as is known.) Or else, please give this person's age in years or give an estimate.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DD = Day</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MM = Month</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> YY = Year</p> <p>___ YRS = Age: For babies under one year, write "0" years, if date of birth is not known.</p>
ZA1996A_RELATE	ZA1996A_RELATE	Relationship to head	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>3. What is (each individual's) relationship to (the person listed in column 1)? (Of the first questionnaire, if applicable)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Head/acting head of household</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Husband/wife/partner</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Son/daughter/stepchild/adopted child</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Brother/sister</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Father/mother</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Grandparent</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 7 = Grandchild</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8 = Other relative (e.g. in-laws)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 9 = Non-related person</p>
ZA1996A_MARST	ZA1996A_MARST	Marital status	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>4. What is (the person's) present marital status? (Circle the applicable code)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Never married</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Married: Civil/religious</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Married: Traditional/customary</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Living together (with partner)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 5 = Widower/widow</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 6 = Divorced/separated</p>
ZA1996A_RACE	ZA1996A_RACE	Population group	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>5. How would (the person) describe him-/herself?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = African/Black</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Coloured</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Indian/Asian</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 = White</p>
ZA1996A_LANG1	ZA1996A_LANG1	First language	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>6.1. ___ Which language does (the person) speak most often at home? Write the language in the space provided.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_LANG2	ZA1996A_LANG2	Second language	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>6.2. Does (the person) speak more than one language at home?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p> <p>___ (If "Yes") Specify the language he/she speaks next most often. Write the language in the space provided.</p>
ZA1996A_RELIG	ZA1996A_RELIG	Religion	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>7. ___ What is (the person's) religion, denomination or belief?</p> <p>This question [7] is optional. Please state the complete name or official abbreviation e.g. Apostolic Faith Mission; Catholic Church; Dutch Reformed Church; Hindu Faith; Muslim Faith; Zion Christian Church, (ZCC). If no religion, write "none".</p>
ZA1996A_BIRTHCOU	ZA1996A_BIRTHCOU	Country of birth	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>8.1. Was (the person) born in South Africa? (Include the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda, Ciskei - TBVC states)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p> <p>8.2. ___ (If "No") In what country was the person born? Write in the name of the country.</p>
ZA1996A_CITIZ	ZA1996A_CITIZ	Citizenship	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>9.1. Is (the person) a citizen of:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = South Africa only (including the former TBVC states)?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = South Africa and another country (dual citizenship)?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Another country only?</p> <p>9.2. ___ (If dual citizenship or citizenship of another country) What is the name of the country? Write in the name of the country.</p>
ZA1996A_CITIZSA	ZA1996A_CITIZSA	Citizen of South Africa	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>9.1. Is (the person) a citizen of:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = South Africa only (including the former TBVC states)?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 = South Africa and another country (dual citizenship)?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Another country only?</p> <p>9.2. ___ (If dual citizenship or citizenship of another country) What is the name of the country? Write in the name of the country.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_MIGWORK	ZA1996A_MIGWORK	Migrant worker	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>10. Is (the person) a migrant worker? (Someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p>
ZA1996A_TEMPRESI	ZA1996A_TEMPRESI	Situation of usual residence	<p>For enumerator's use only</p> <p>___ Enumerator's name: ___ Physical address of this dwelling: ___ Suburb/village/settlement: ___ City/town/farm/tribal authority:</p> <p>___ Magisterial district (name): ___ Magisterial district No:</p> <p>___ Enumerator area No: ___ Visiting point No: ___ Household No: ___ Return No: _ How many questionnaires were completed for this household? ___ If more than one questionnaire, what is the number of this questionnaire? (e.g. first, second, third)</p> <p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>11.1. Is this dwelling (e.g. house, room, shack, flat) the place where (the person) usually lives, i.e. where (the person) spends at least four nights per week?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No</p> <p>11.2. (If "No") Where does (this person) usually live?</p> <p>___ Name of suburb/village/settlement ___ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority ___ Name of magisterial district ___ If not South Africa, please state name of country <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = If no usual address, circle "3"</p>
ZA1996A_MOVEDY2	ZA1996A_MOVEDY2	Year moved to usual residence	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>12.1. In which year did (the person) move to the dwelling (e.g. house, room, shack, flat) where he/she usually lives?</p> <p>19___ Write in the year that he/she moved</p> <p>OR</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = The person has never moved. (Lived in the dwelling since birth)</p>
ZA1996A_MOVEDDIS	ZA1996A_MOVEDDIS	Magisterial district/country of previous residence	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>12.2. (For the person who has moved) From where did (the person) move? (Before moving into the dwelling where he/she usually lives)</p> <p>___ Name of suburb/village/settlement: ___ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority: ___ Name of magisterial district: ___ If not South Africa, please state name of country:</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_DISABLED	ZA1996A_DISABLED	Disability status	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  (If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Hearing/speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Mental disability</p>
ZA1996A_SIGHT	ZA1996A_SIGHT	Sight disability	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  (If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Hearing/speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Mental disability</p>
ZA1996A_HEARING	ZA1996A_HEARING	Hearing disability	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  (If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Hearing/speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Mental disability</p>
ZA1996A_PHYSICAL	ZA1996A_PHYSICAL	Physical disability	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  (If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Hearing/speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Mental disability</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_MENTAL	ZA1996A_MENTAL	Mental disability	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  (If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = Hearing/speech  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = Mental disability</p>
ZA1996A_MOTHERAL	ZA1996A_MOTHERAL	Mother still alive	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>14.1. Is (the person's) own mother still alive?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Don't know</p>
ZA1996A_FATHERAL	ZA1996A_FATHERAL	Father still alive	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>14.2. Is (the person's) own father still alive? (These questions refer to the person's biological parents.)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = Don't know</p>
ZA1996A_CHILBORN	ZA1996A_CHILBORN	Number of children ever born	<p>Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</p> <p>15.1. How many children, if any, has the woman ever given birth to? (live births) (Please include her children, who are not living with her and those who have died.)</p> <p>__ If "none", enter "0" and go to Q 16.1 If "Don't know", enter "DK" and go to Q 16.1</p>
ZA1996A_CHILDLIV	ZA1996A_CHILDLIV	Number of children still living	<p>Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</p> <p>15.2. __ How many of her children are still living?</p>
ZA1996A_AGEFRSTB	ZA1996A_AGEFRSTB	Age of mother at birth of first child	<p>Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</p> <p>15.3. When was her first child born? (live birth)</p> <p>__ MM = Month  __ YY = Year</p>
ZA1996A_BORNLAST	ZA1996A_BORNLAST	Number of births in last 12 months	<p>Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</p> <p>15.4. __ For those mothers born after 10 October 1946 - less than 50 years of age). How many children (live births), if any, has she given birth to in the last 12 months? (Since 10 October 1995)</p>
ZA1996A_SCHOOL	ZA1996A_SCHOOL	Highest school grade completed	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>16.1. What is the highest school class/standard that (the person) has completed?</p> <p>__ If no schooling, or currently in Sub A/Grd 1 write "none".</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_QUALFLD	ZA1996A_QUALFLD	Highest post-school qualification field	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 16.2. Does (the person) have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree, completed at an educational institution? (e.g. teacher's diploma, BA degree or NTC III) [] 1 = Yes [] 2 = No ___ (If "Yes") What is the highest qualification he/she has? Specify qualification e.g. BA, HED, NTC III
ZA1996A_STUDY	ZA1996A_STUDY	Studying status	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 16.3. Does (the person) presently attend school, college, technikon or university? (This includes study by correspondence but excludes crèche and pre-school.) [] 1 = Yes, full-time [] 2 = Yes, part-time [] 3 = No
ZA1996A_QUALLEV	ZA1996A_QUALLEV	Highest post-school qualification level	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 16.2. Does (the person) have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree, completed at an educational institution? (e.g. teacher's diploma, BA degree or NTC III) [] 1 = Yes [] 2 = No ___ (If "Yes") What is the highest qualification he/she has? Specify qualification e.g. BA, HED, NTC III
ZA1996A_DEДУCODE	ZA1996A_DEДУCODE	Highest school class completed	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 16.1. What is the highest school class/standard that (the person) has completed? ___ If no schooling, or currently in Sub A/Grd 1 write "none".
ZA1996A_ECONACTT	ZA1996A_ECONACTT	Employment status	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 17. Does (the person) work? (for pay, profit or family gain) Answer yes for formal work for a salary or wage. Also answer yes for informal work such as making things for sale or selling things or rendering a service. Also answer yes for work on a farm or the land, whether for a wage or as part of the household's farming activities. Otherwise answer no. [] 1 = Yes. Go to question 19.1 [] 2 = No. Go to question 18.1
ZA1996A_WORKTIME	ZA1996A_WORKTIME	Full-time or part-time work	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 19.1. (For the person who is working). Does (the person) carry out this activity full-time or part-time? [] 1 = Full-time [] 2 = Part-time
ZA1996A_WMPLOYME	ZA1996A_WMPLOYME	Class of worker	Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older) 19.2. How can one best describe (the person's) activities or work status? [] 1 = Works for him-/herself without employing anyone else (self-employed) [] 2 = Works for him-/herself and employs other people (employer) [] 3 = Works for an organisation or someone else (employee) [] 4 = Works in family business

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_OCC1	ZA1996A_OCC1	Occupation, 1 digit	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?            ___ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher, domestic worker.</p> <p>19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.            ___ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</p>
ZA1996A_OCC2	ZA1996A_OCC2	Occupation, 2 digits	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?            ___ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher, domestic worker.</p> <p>19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.            ___ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</p>
ZA1996A_OCC3	ZA1996A_OCC3	Occupation, 3 digits	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?            ___ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher, domestic worker.</p> <p>19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.            ___ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</p>
ZA1996A_LSTWRK1	ZA1996A_LSTWRK1	Occupation when last employed	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>18.2. (For the unemployed person). Focus on the type of work (the person) used to do in his/her last occupation. What would you call this occupation?            ___ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher, domestic worker. Write "never worked" if no previous employment.</p> <p>18.3. Describe (the person's) main duty or activity that (he/she) used to do in this occupation in more detail.            ___ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking. Now go to question 20.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_IND1	ZA1996A_IND1	Industry, 1 digit	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>19.5. What is the full name of the business/company or organisation for whom (the person) is working?        ___ If the person works for him-/herself, and the business does not have a name, enter "Self" in appropriate column. If doing paid domestic work in a private household, enter "Domestic Service".</p> <p>19.7. What does the business do (main economic activity)?        ___ Describe the main industry, economic activity, produce or service of the person's employer or company, e.g. gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, hairdressing, banking; OR activity of the person, if self-employed e.g. subsistence farming.</p>
ZA1996A_IND2	ZA1996A_IND2	Industry, 2 digits	<p>Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</p> <p>19.5. What is the full name of the business/company or organisation for whom (the person) is working?        ___ If the person works for him-/herself, and the business does not have a name, enter "Self" in appropriate column. If doing paid domestic work in a private household, enter "Domestic Service".</p> <p>19.7. What does the business do (main economic activity)?        ___ Describe the main industry, economic activity, produce or service of the person's employer or company, e.g. gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, hairdressing, banking; OR activity of the person, if self-employed e.g. subsistence farming.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_INC	ZA1996A_INC	Individual income (monthly)	<p>Section A:</p> <p>To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.</p> <p>20. Should be answered for everyone in the household. It is important to establish the spending power of the population, in order to measure and understand the economy. Therefore the census needs information on the income of all people.</p> <p>Think of the past year (1 October 1995 to 30 September 1996) and the money each person received. Please indicate each person's income category before tax. Answer this question by indicating each person's weekly, monthly or annual income. Include all sources of income, for example housing loan subsidies, bonuses, allowances such as car allowances and investment income. If the person receives a pension or disability grant, please include this amount.</p> <p>For example, if the person wants to indicate a weekly income and has an income of R270 per week, circle 5 in the appropriate column under his/her name; if the person wants to indicate an annual income and has an income of R55 000 per annum, circle 9 in the column for that person.</p> <p>Weekly</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R46  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R47 - R115  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R116 - R231  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R232 - R346  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R347 - R577  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R578 - R808  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R809 - R1 039  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R1 040 - R1 386  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R1 387 - R1 848  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R1 849 - R2 540  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R2 541 - R3 695  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R3 696 - R6 928  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R6 929 or more</p> <p>Monthly</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R200  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R201 - R500  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R501 - R1 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R1 001 - R1 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R1 501 - R2 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R2 501 - R3 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R3 501 - R4 500  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R4 501 - R6 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R6 001 - R8 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R8 001 - R11 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R11 001 - R16 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R16 001 - R30 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R30 001 or more</p> <p>Annual</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 = None  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 = R1 - R2 400  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 = R2 401 - R6 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 = R6 001 - R12 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 = R12 001 - R18 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 = R18 001 - R30 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 = R30 001 - R42 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 = R42 001 - R54 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 = R54 001 - R72 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 = R72 001 - R96 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 = R96 001 - R132 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 = R132 001 - R192 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 = R192 001 - R360 000  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 = R360 001 or more</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA1996A_PERWT	ZA1996A_PERWT	Person weight	

total: 107



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ HHDONATE: Donated household

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Not donated
1	Donated

## description

---

DEFINITION

HHDONATE identifies households that were donated during the IPUMS data editing process.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ HHWT: Household weight

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

**PERSONS: Number of person records in the household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

**RECTYPE: Record type****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

## description

---

### DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011
040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979

204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005
124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011

152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970
214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868

818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)
288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981

320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009
360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011

368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS
380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999

404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000
484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS

484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS
484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS

484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960
528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010

578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017
608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001

620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011
705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011

724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS
724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS

724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012
752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002

834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)
826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)

840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981
862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **SERIAL: Household serial number**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador 1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

---

### STRATA: Strata identifier

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

---

### SUBSAMP: Subsample number

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample

04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample
14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample
32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample

43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample
53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample
71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample

82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample
92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

## description

### DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### YEAR: Year

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974

1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014

2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO1\_ZA1996: South Africa, Province 1996 [Level 1, GIS]**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Western Cape
002	Eastern Cape
003	Northern Cape
004	Free State
005	KwaZulu-Natal
006	North West
007	Gauteng
008	Mpumalanga
009	Northern Province

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_ZA1996 identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa in 1996. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_ZA1996 can be downloaded

from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **GEO2\_ZA1996: South Africa, District council 1996 [Level 2, GIS]**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
001001	Breede River
001002	Klein Karoo
001003	Cape Metro
001004	Overberg
001005	Sentrale Karoo
001006	South Cape
001007	West Coast
001008	Winelands
002001	Amatola
002002	Drakensberg
002003	Wild Coast
002004	Stormberg
002005	Western Region
002006	Kei
003001	Diamantveld
003002	Hantam
003003	Kalahari
003004	Lower Orange
003005	Namaqualand
003006	Upper Karoo
004001	Bloem Area

004002	Eastern Free State
004003	Goldfields
004004	Northern Free State
005001	iLembe
005002	Indlovu
005003	Durban Metro
005004	Mzinyathi
005005	Thukela
005006	Ugu
005007	uThungulu
005008	Zululand
006001	Bophirima
006002	Central
006003	Eastern
006004	Rustenburg
006005	Southern
007001	Eastern Council
007002	Metropolitan areas
007003	Western Council
008001	Eastvaal
008002	Highveld
008003	Lowveld Escarpment
009001	Bushveld
009002	Northern

## description

---

### DEFINITION

GEO2\_ZA1996 identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa in 1996. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_ZA1996 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

**description**

## DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MAGISZA: South Africa, Magisterial District****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

101	Bellville
102	Goodwood
103	Cape
104	Simonstown
105	Wynberg
106	Mitchellsplain
107	Kuilsrivier
108	Paarl
109	Stellenbosch
110	Somerset West
111	Strand
113	Bredasdorp
114	Caledon
115	Hermanus
117	Swellendam
118	George
119	Knysna
120	Mossel bay
121	Riversdal
124	Oudtshoorn
126	Ceres
128	Robertson
129	Tulbagh
130	Worcester
132	Malmesbury
133	Piketberg
134	Vredenburg
136	Clanwilliam
138	Vredendal
139	Beaufort West
199	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in Western Cape province
202	Aliwal North
210	Maclear
215	Queenstown
217	Stutterheim
219	East-London
221	Albany
222	Alexandria
224	Bathurst

226	Fort Beaufort
227	Somerset East
228	Kirkwood
229	Cradock
230	Middelburg
232	Graaff-Reinet
237	Hankey
238	Humansdorp
240	Port Elizabeth
241	Uitenhage
242	Mdantsane
243	Zwelitsha
244	Hewu
245	Keiskammahoek
247	Victoria East
248	Middeldrift
249	Peddie
250	Bizana
251	Butterworth
252	Elliotdale
253	Engcobo
254	Flagstaff
255	Idutywa
256	Kentani
257	Libode
258	Lusikisiki
259	Maluti
260	Mt Ayliff
261	Mt Fletcher
262	Mt Frere
263	Mqanduli
264	Ngqueleni
265	Nqamakwe
266	Port St Johns
267	Qumbu
268	Cofimvaba
269	Tabankulu
270	Tsolo
271	Tsomo

272	Umtata
273	Willowvale
274	Cala
275	Lady Frere
276	Sterkspruit
277	Umzimkulu
278	Ntabathemba
299	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in Eastern Cape province
301	Namakwaland
309	De Aar
311	Hopetown
315	Gordonia
317	Barkley-West
318	Hartswater
320	Warrenton
321	Kimberley
322	Kuruman
323	Postmasburg
399	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in Northern Cape province
401	Boshof
406	Odendaalsrus
407	Virginia
408	Welkom
409	Bothaville
410	Bultfontein
411	Heilbron
412	Hennenman
413	Hoopstad
415	Kroonstad
416	Parys
417	Theunissen
418	Ventersburg
420	Viljoenskroon
421	Wesselsbron
422	Bethlehem
423	Ficksburg
424	Fouriesburg
425	Frankfort
426	Harrismith

427	Lindley
428	Reitz
429	Senekal
430	Vrede
431	Brandfort
432	Clocolan
437	Ladybrand
444	Botshabelo
445	Bloemfontein
450	Sasolburg
451	Thaba 'Nchu
452	Witsieshoek
499	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in Free State province
501	Durban
502	Inanda
503	Pinetown
504	Chatswoth
505	Camperdown
506	Richmond
507	Pietermaritzburg
508	Umzinto
509	Ixopo
510	Alfred
511	Port Shepstone
512	Mount Currie
514	Polela
515	Impendle
516	Kranskop
517	Lions River
518	New Hanover
519	Mooi river
520	Umvoti
521	Bergville
522	Estcourt
523	Kliprivier
525	Dannhauser
526	Dundee
527	Glencoe
528	Newcastle

529	Utrecht
530	Babanango
531	Ngotshe
532	Paulpietersburg
533	Vryheid
534	Eshowe
535	Hlabisa
536	Lower Umfolozi
537	Mthonjaneni
538	Mtunzini
539	Ubombo
540	Lower Tugela
541	Umbumbulu
542	Umlazi
543	Ndwedwe
544	Mapumulo
545	Nkandla
546	Nqutu
547	Msinga
548	Mhlabathini
549	Nongoma
550	Ingwavuma
551	Simdlangentsha
599	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in KwaZulu-Natal province
601	Huhudi
602	Kudumane
603	Vryburg
604	Phokwani
605	Mmabatho
606	Madikwe
607	Lichtenburg
608	Delareyville
609	Schweizer-Reneke
610	Wolmaransstad
611	Christiana
612	Klerksdorp
613	Ventersdorp
614	Potchefstroom
615	Mankwe

616	Rustenburg
617	Brits
618	Ga-Rankuwa
619	Temba
701	Pretoria
702	Soshanguve
703	Wonderboom
704	Johannesburg
705	Randburg
706	Alberton
707	Benoni
708	Boksburg
709	Germiston
710	Kempton Park
711	Brakpan
712	Heidelberg
713	Nigel
714	Springs
715	Krugersdorp
716	Oberholzer
717	Randfontein
718	Roodepoort
719	Westonaria
720	Bronkhorstspuit
721	Cullinan
722	Vereeniging
723	Vanderbijlpark
724	Soweto
801	Amersfoort
802	Bethal
803	Carolina
804	Ermelo
805	Piet Retief
806	Standerton
807	Volksrust
808	Wakkerstroom
809	Kriel
810	Balfour
811	Hoveldrif

812	Delmas
814	Groblersdal
815	Middelburg
817	Witbank
818	Moutse
819	Barberton
820	Lydenburg
821	Nelspruit
822	Pelgrimsrust
823	Witrivier
824	Eerstehoek
825	Nkomazi
826	Nsikazi
827	Mdutjana
828	Mkobola
829	Mbibana
830	Kwamhlanga
831	Moretele
899	Magisterial districts under 20,000 in Mpumalanga province
901	Letaba
902	Messina
903	Phalaborwa
904	Pietersburg
905	Soutpansberg
906	Potgietersrus
907	Waterberg
908	Ellisras
909	Thabazimbi
910	Warmbad
911	Malamulela
912	Hlanganani
913	Namakgale
914	Mhala
915	Ritavi
916	Giyani
917	Lulekani
918	Bolobedu
919	Sekgosese
920	Bochum

921	Mokerong
922	Seshego
923	Thabamopo
924	Nebo
925	Sekhukhuland
926	Naphuno
927	Mapulaneng
928	Dzanani
929	Mutali
930	Thohoyandou
931	Vuwani
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MAGISZA identifies the household's magisterial district within South Africa in 1996 and 2001. MAGISZA is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGABS: Migrant worker absent from household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Migrant worker absent from household
2	No migrant worker absent
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MIGABS indicates whether any household members were migrant workers who were absent from the household at the time of the census.

The question asked if any usual members of the household were absent because they were migrant workers: defined as "someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work."

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting

231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa

15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2

3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

---

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**CELL: Cellular phone availability****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

CELL indicates the availability of a cellular phone in the household.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ELECTRIC: Electricity****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal

60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity
03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels

04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified
08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGWKR: Migrant worker in household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Migrant worker present in household
2	No migrant worker present
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MIGWKR indicates whether any household members were migrant workers. A migrant worker was defined as "someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work."

The variable was derived from a person-level question addressed to each individual.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## PHONE: Telephone availability

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## REMITT: Receives remittances

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

REMITT indicates whether the household received remittances from persons living elsewhere.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## TOILET: Toilet

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water

99	Unknown
----	---------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## HEADLOC: Head's location in household

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

---

## HHTYPE: Household classification

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

## description

### DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples

6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

## description

### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

## description

### DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two

families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

## description

---

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

**NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ONEROOM: Number of households sharing one room****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	Not sharing
01	1 household
02	2 households
03	3 households
04	4 households
05	5 households
06	6 households
07	7 households
08	8 households
09	9 households
10	10 or more households
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

For households living in a single room, ONEROOM indicates the number of households sharing the room.

The variable is a constructed measure of overcrowding.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **ZA1996A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

### **ZA1996A\_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **ZA1996A\_PERN: Number of persons in household**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1

02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of persons in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_ADDMON2: Additional money generated by household****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h1"&gt;Section B:&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;svar v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"&gt;&lt;span class="em"&gt;Please answer questions related to this household&lt;/span&gt;&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/svar&gt;&lt;/p&gt;

&lt;p&gt;&lt;svar a=" ZA96A022" v="ZA96A022 ZA96A047"&gt;1.1. Think of any additional money that this household generates, and that has not been included in the previous section. (For example, the sale of home-grown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property. Please indicate this total amount, if anything, during the past year. (1 October 1995 -30 September 1996). If none enter "0".&lt;br /&gt;&lt;div class="i1"&gt;\_\_\_ R for the year&lt;/div&gt;&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/svar&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	R1-R200
03	R201-R500
04	R501-R1 000
05	R1 001-R1 500
06	R1 501-R2 500
07	R2 501-R3 500
08	R3 501-R4 500
09	R4 501-R6 000
10	R6 001-R8 000
11	R8 001-R11 000
12	R11 001-R16 000
13	R16 001-R30 000
14	R30 001 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates, in South African currency, the Rand (R), additional money generated by the household not included in the original income, during the period 1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996. For example, the sale of homegrown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ ZA1996A\_DONATED: Donated dwelling

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem
1	Donated

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a donated dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ ZA1996A\_D\_NUM: Donation strata: strata number

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a donation strata: strata number.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**ZA1996A\_FSPLIT: Dwelling created by splitting apart a corrupt or suspicious dwelling****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem
1	Yes: corrupt dwelling from districts 201-219
2	Yes: institutions that were probably merged
3	Yes: persons who lacked matching input household records in the original data

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling created by splitting apart a corrupted or suspicious dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_HHMIGRAN: Migrant workers present in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA96A416 ZA96A025">10. Is (the person) a migrant worker? (Someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Migrant worker present
2	No migrant worker present
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household members are migrant workers and present in the household. A migrant worker was defined as: '...someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.'

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_MIGRANT: Migrant workers absent from household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A024">1.3. Are there any persons who are usually members of this household, but who are away for a month or more because they are migrant workers? (A migrant worker is someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") indicate the person's particulars</div><br /><div class="i2">\_\_ Age in years<br />Gender</div><br /><div class="i3">[] 1 = Male<br />[] 2 = Female</div><br /><div class="i2">Relationship to the head of household</div><br /><div class="i3">[] 1 = Head of Household<br />[] 2 = Husband/wife/partner<br />[] 3 = Son/daughter<br />[] 4 = Brother/sister<br />[] 5 = Father/mother<br />[] 6 = Grandparent<br />[] 7 = Grandchild<br />[] 8 = Other relative<br />[] 9 = Non-related</div><br /><div class="i2">Where is (the person) living</div><br /><div class="i3">\_\_ Name of suburb/village/settlement<br />\_\_ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority<br />\_\_ Name of magisterial district<br />\_\_ If not South Africa, state name of country</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Migrant worker absent
2	No migrant worker absent
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether any household members are migrant workers and absent from the household. A migrant worker was defined as: '...someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.'

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_PAYMENT2: Remittances or payments received**

**Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a=" ZA96A023" v="ZA96A023 ZA96A047">1.2. If this household receives any remittances or payments (for example money sent back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony). Please indicate the total received during the past year. (1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996). If none enter "0".<br /><div class="i1">\_\_\_ R for the year</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	R1-R200
03	R201-R500
04	R501-R1 000
05	R1 001-R1 500
06	R1 501-R2 500

07	R2 501-R3 500
08	R3 501-R4 500
09	R4 501-R6 000
10	R6 001-R8 000
11	R8 001-R11 000
12	R11 001-R16 000
13	R16 001-R30 000
14	R30 001 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total amount of remittances or payments received. For example, money send back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony during the period 1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_QUESTYPE: Household questionnaire type

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Household questionnaire
2	Institution questionnaire
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household questionnaire type.

UNIVERSE  
South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **ZA1996A\_REMARKS: Remarks on geographic coding**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	TLC/TRC is combined
2	TLC/TRC is used on its own
9	Unknown

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether transitional local council (TLC) and transitional rural council (TRC) groupings are combined or used on their own.

UNIVERSE  
South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **ZA1996A\_URBAN: Urban-rural**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Rural
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the location is urban or rural.

Urban is defined as having a municipal or local authority boundaries in an ordinary town or city, area with mainly informal dwellings (squatter areas), area with mainly hostels, or an area with mainly institutions (prisons, hospitals).

Rural is defined as adjacent to a municipal border or not sharing a boundary with an urban municipal area and a semi-town with predominantly formal dwellings, area with mainly informal dwellings, area with mainly hostels, area with mainly institutions, semi-town with predominantly formal dwellings, village/settlement without local authority, tribal authority area with villages, area with farms and agriculture, or a tribal authority area outside of villages.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: type I trace, type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_DWTYPE: Type of dwelling

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar v="ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A026">1.4. Which type of dwelling does this household occupy? (If this household lives in more than one dwelling, circle the main type of dwelling.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard<br />[] 2 = Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials<br />[] 3 = Flat in block of flats<br />[] 4 = Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex, duplex or triplex)<br />[] 5 = Unit in retirement village<br />[] 6 = House/flat/room, in backyard<br />[] 7 = Informal dwelling/shack, in backyard<br />[] 8 = Informal dwelling/shack, not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement<br />[] 9 = Room/flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property<br />[] 10 = Caravan/tent<br />[] 11 = None/homeless<br />\_\_\_ = Other, specify</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	House or brick structure on separate stand
02	Traditional dwelling
03	Flat in block of flats
04	Town/cluster/semi-detached house
05	Unit in retirement village
06	House/flat/room in backyard
07	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard
08	Informal dwelling/shack elsewhere
09	Room/flatlet on shared property
10	Caravan/tent
11	None/homeless
12	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling type. If there was more than one dwelling, identifies the main type of dwelling.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_FUELCOOK: Fuel used for cooking**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032">2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)<br /><div class="i1">Cooking</div><br /><div class="i2">[ ] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[ ] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g.

generator, solar cell  
 3 = Gas  
 4 = Paraffin  
 5 = Wood  
 6 = Coal  
 7 = Candles  
 8 = Animal dung  
 \_\_\_ Other, specify:  
 Heating  
 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  
 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  
 3 = Gas  
 4 = Paraffin  
 5 = Wood  
 6 = Coal  
 7 = Candles  
 8 = Animal dung  
 \_\_\_ Other, specify:  
 Lighting  
 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom  
 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell  
 3 = Gas  
 4 = Paraffin  
 5 = Wood  
 6 = Coal  
 7 = Candles  
 8 = Animal dung  
 \_\_\_ Other, specify:

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Electricity direct from authority
2	Electricity from other source
3	Gas
4	Paraffin
5	Wood
6	Coal
7	Animal dung
8	Other
9	Unknown

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy/fuel mainly used for cooking.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_FUELHEAT: Fuel used for heating

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032">2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for

cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)<br /><div class="i1">Cooking</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /><div class="i1">Heating</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /><div class="i1">Lighting</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Electricity direct from authority
2	Electricity from other source
3	Gas
4	Paraffin
5	Wood
6	Coal
7	Animal dung
8	Other
9	Unknown

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy/fuel mainly used for heating.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_FUELLIGH: Fuel used for lighting

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032">2.1. What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? (Circle only one code in each column)<br /><div class="i1">Cooking</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /><div class="i1">Heating</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /><div class="i1">Lighting</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Electricity direct from municipality/local authority or Eskom<br />[] 2 = Electricity from other source, e.g. generator, solar cell<br />[] 3 = Gas<br />[] 4 = Paraffin<br />[] 5 = Wood<br />[] 6 = Coal<br />[] 7 = Candles<br />[] 8 = Animal dung<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Electricity direct from authority
2	Electricity from other source
3	Gas
4	Paraffin
5	Candles
6	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy/fuel mainly used for lighting.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_NSHAREDH: Number of other households sharing the room**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><sva r v="ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA96A028">1.5.1. (If 1 room for the whole household) Do you share this room with any other households?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No</div><br />1.5.2. \_ (If "Yes") How many households?<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Not sharing (or unspecified)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of households sharing one room.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households living in a single room [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_OWEND: Dwelling ownership**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva v="ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A029">1.6. Is this dwelling owned by a member of this household<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the dwelling is owned by a member of the household.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

#### CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_REFUSE: Refuse disposal

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A035">2.4. How is the refuse or rubbish of this household disposed of? (Circle only one code)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Removed by local authority at least once a week<br />[] 2 = Removed by local authority less often<br />[] 3 = Communal refuse dump<br />[] 4 = Own refuse dump<br />[] 5 = No rubbish disposal<br />\_\_\_ Other, specify:</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Removed by local authority at least weekly
2	Removed by local authority less often

3	Communal refuse dump
4	Own refuse dump
5	No rubbish disposal
6	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates how the refuse or rubbish is disposed of.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section B:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96A022 ZA96A023 ZA96A024 ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">Please answer questions related to this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva v="ZA96A026 ZA96A027 ZA96A028 ZA96A029"><span class="em">This dwelling is the place (house, flat etc.) In which this household spent census night</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A027">1.5. \_ How many rooms including kitchens are there for this household? (excluding toilets and bathrooms) For homeless write "0".<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
37	37
38	38
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
47	47
51	51

55	55
58	58
61	61
65	65
66	66
67	67
69	69
75	75
83	83
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_TOILET: Toilet facilities

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A034">2.3. What type of toilet facility is available? (Circle only one code)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Flush toilet or chemical toilet<br />[] 2 = Pit latrine<br />[] 3 = Bucket latrine<br />[] 4 = None of the above</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Flush or chemical toilet
2	Pit latrine

3	Bucket latrine
4	None of the above
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility available.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_WATER: Main water supply

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A033">2.2. What is this household's main water supply? (Circle only one code)<br /><div class="i1">[ ] 1 = Piped (tap) water, in dwelling<br />[ ] 2 = Piped (tap) water, on site or in yard<br />[ ] 3 = Public tap<br />[ ] 4 = Water-carrier/tanker<br />[ ] 5 = Borehole/rain-water tank/well<br />[ ] 6 = Dam/river/stream/spring<br />[ ] 7 = Other (e.g. from shops, hospitals, schools. etc.)</div><br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Piped water in dwelling
2	Piped water on site or yard
3	Public tap
4	Water-carrier/tanker
5	Borehole/rain-water tank/well
6	Dam/river/stream/spring
7	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the main source of water supply.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_HHINCCAT: Derived household income (monthly)

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a=" ZA96A044 ZA96A047 ZA96A447" v="ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A447">20. Should be answered for everyone in the household <br /><div class="i1">It is important to establish the spending power of the population, in order to measure and understand the economy. Therefore the census needs information on the income of all people.<br />Think of the past year (1 October 1995 to 30 September 1996) and the money each person received. Please indicate each person's income category before tax. Answer this question by indicating each person's weekly, monthly or annual income. Include all sources of income, for example housing loan subsidies, bonuses, allowances such as car allowances and investment income. If the person receives a pension or disability grant, please include this amount.<br />For example, if the person wants to indicate a weekly income and has an income of R270 per week, circle 5 in the appropriate column under his/her name; if the person wants to indicate an annual income and has an income of R55 000 per annum, circle 9 in the column for that person.<br />Weekly</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R46<br />[] 3 = R47 - R115<br />[] 4 = R116 - R231<br />[] 5 = R232 - R346<br />[] 6 = R347 - R577<br />[] 7 = R578 - R808<br />[] 8 = R809 - R1 039<br />[] 9 = R1 040 - R1 386<br />[] 10 = R1 387 - R1 848<br />[] 11 = R1 849 - R2 540<br />[] 12 = R2 541 - R3 695<br />[] 13 = R3 696 - R6 928<br />[] 14 = R6 929 or more</div><br /><div class="i1">Monthly</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R200<br />[] 3 = R201 - R500<br />[] 4 = R501 - R1 000<br />[] 5 = R1 001 - R1 500<br />[] 6 = R1 501 - R2 500<br />[] 7 = R2 501 - R3 500<br />[] 8 = R3 501 - R4 500<br />[] 9 = R4 501 - R6 000<br />[] 10 = R6 001 - R8 000<br />[] 11 = R8 001 - R11 000<br />[] 12 = R11 001 - R16 000<br />[] 13 = R16 001 - R30 000<br />[] 14 = R30 001 or more</div><br /><div class="i1">Annual</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R2 400<br />[] 3 = R2 401 - R6 000<br />[] 4 = R6 001 - R12 000<br />[] 5 = R12 001 - R18 000<br />[] 6 = R18 001 - R30 000<br />[] 7 = R30 001 - R42 000<br />[] 8 = R42 001 - R54 000<br />[] 9 = R54 001 - R72 000<br />[] 10 = R72 001 - R96 000<br />[] 11 = R96 001 - R132 000<br />[] 12 = R132 001 - R192 000<br />[] 13 = R192 001 - R360 000<br />[] 14 = R360 001 or more</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a=" ZA96A022" v="ZA96A022 ZA96A047">1.1. Think of any additional money that this household generates, and that has not been included in the previous section. (For example, the sale of home-grown produce or home-brewed beer or cattle or the rental of property. Please indicate this total amount, if anything, during the past year. (1 October 1995 -30

September 1996). If none enter "0".<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ R for the year</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a=" ZA96A023" v="ZA96A023 ZA96A047">1.2. If this household receives any remittances or payments (for example money sent back home by someone working or living elsewhere or alimony). Please indicate the total received during the past year. (1 October 1995 - 30 September 1996). If none enter "0".<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ R for the year</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	R1-R200
03	R201-R500
04	R501-R1 000
05	R1 001-R1 500
06	R1 501-R2 500
07	R2 501-R3 500
08	R3 501-R4 500
09	R4 501-R6 000
10	R6 001-R8 000
11	R8 001-R11 000
12	R11 001-R16 000
13	R16 001-R30 000
14	R30 001 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates derived monthly household income.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

#### ZA1996A\_HHWT: Household weight

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household weight.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## ZA1996A\_PHONE: Access to telephone facilities

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A030 ZA96A031 ZA96A032 ZA96A033 ZA96A034 ZA96A035 ZA96A036"><span class="em">Services used by this household</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A036">2.5. Where do members of this household mainly use a telephone? (Circle only one code)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = In this dwelling/cellular phone<br />[] 2 = At a neighbour nearby<br />[] 3 = At a public telephone nearby<br />[] 4 = At another location nearby e.g. work<br />[] 5 = At another location not nearby<br />[] 6 = No access to a telephone</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Household: In this dwelling/cellular phone
2	Household: At a neighbour nearby
3	Household: At a public telephone nearby
4	Household: At another location nearby
5	Household: At another location not nearby
6	Household: No access to a telephone
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's access to telephone.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Private households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ ZA1996A\_STRATA: Strata

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**PARRULE: Rule for linking parent****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous

12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **PERNUM: Person number**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

### PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

### POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## POPLOC: Father's location in household

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

**SPLOC: Spouse's location in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

**SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent

03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

## description

### DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother

or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

#### DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### AGE: Age

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16

017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55

056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94

095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ■ ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age

99

No own child in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17

0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56

0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95

0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

**NCHILD: Number of own children in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

**description**

## DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

## description

### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

## description

### DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative

positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

## description

---

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant

4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates

5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69

22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14

15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child

02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**CONSENS: Consensual union****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MARST: Marital status [general version]****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated

331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MORTFAT: Mortality status of father

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## NATIVITY: Nativity status

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### SEX: Sex

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

**BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad

12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger

15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.

22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau

31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.

34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR

41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo

43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.

53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**CITIZEN: Citizenship****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth
3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LANGZA1: Language spoken at home, South Africa

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	IsiNdebele
04	IsiXhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho

08	Setswana
09	Siswati
10	Tshivenda
11	Xitsonga
12	Khoi, Nama and San language
13	Dutch
14	German
15	Greek
16	Italian
17	Portuguese
18	French
19	Tamil
20	Hindi
21	Telugu
22	Gujarati
23	Urdu
24	Chinese
25	Swahili
26	Shona
27	Arabic
28	Sign language
29	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

LANGZA1 indicates the language the person spoke in the home.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## LANGZA2: Second language spoken, South Africa

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Speaks only one language
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	IsiNdebele
04	IsiXhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Siswati
10	Tshivenda
11	Xitsonga
12	Dutch
13	German
14	Greek
15	Italian
16	Portuguese
17	French
18	Tamil
19	Hindi
20	Telugu
21	Gujarati
22	Urdu
23	Chinese
24	Swahili
25	Shona
26	Arabic
27	Sign language
28	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

LANGZA2 indicates the second most frequently spoken language in the home, for persons who spoke multiple languages in

South Africa.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**NATION: Country of citizenship****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa

12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali

15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21220	St. Lucia
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica

22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24021	Canada, First Nations
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan

31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32990	Burma, India, Pakistan, Ceylon
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33991	Laos and Cambodia
33992	Malaysia and Singapore
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia

34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.

42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42121	Britain
42122	Scotland
42123	Wales
42990	Nordic countries
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.

44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44011	Austro-Hungarian
44020	Belgium
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44041	East Germany
44042	West Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (Original 15)
49994	Other European Union
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.

54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
90000	Other countries n.s.
99998	No citizenship/nationality
99999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NATION indicates the person's country of citizenship.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## RELIGION: Religion [general version]

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No religion
2	Buddhist
3	Hindu
4	Jewish
5	Muslim
6	Christian
7	Other
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELIGIOND: Religion [detailed version]**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1000	No religion
1001	Atheist
1002	Agnostic
1003	Without religion

2000	Buddhist
3000	Hindu
4000	Jewish
5000	Muslim
5005	Ahmadis
5006	Sunni
6000	Christian
6001	Catholic (Roman or unspecified)
6002	Orthodox
6003	Protestant
6004	Evangelical protestant
6005	Pentecostal
6006	Adventist / Seventh-day adventist
6007	Anglican
6008	Assembly of God
6009	Baptist
6010	Church of the Nazarene
6011	Congregational
6012	Dutch Reformed
6013	Episcopalian
6014	Jehovah's Witnesses
6015	Latter Day Saints (Mormon)
6016	Lutheran
6017	Mennonite
6018	Methodist
6019	New Apostolic
6020	Presbyterian
6021	Zion Christian
6022	Moravian
6090	Other Christian, historical
6100	Other Christian, Armenia
6101	Armenia apostolic
6102	Nestorian
6103	Molokai
6104	Other Christian, Austria
6105	Old Catholic
6106	Protestant, Augsburg confession
6107	Protestant, Westminster confession
6108	Protestant, Helvetic confession

6109	Greek Oriental
6110	Armenian Apostolic
6111	Other Protestant
6112	Christian Community for renewal
6113	Christian Community, not specified
6114	Other Christian, Benin
6115	Other Christian
6116	Celestial
6117	Other Christian, Brazil
6118	Christian Congregation of Brazil
6119	Brazilian Catholic Apostolic
6120	Brazil for Christ
6121	Foursquare Gospel
6122	Universal of the Kingdom of God
6123	House of the Blessing
6124	House of Prayer
6125	God is Love
6126	Maranata
6127	Other Christian, Brazil 1991
6128	Undetermined Protestant
6129	Other traditional Protestant
6130	Neo-Christian
6131	Other Neo-Christian
6132	Undetermined Christian
6133	Other Christian, Brazil 2000
6134	Other Catholic
6135	Renewed Evangelical Protestant without institutional ties
6136	Pentecostal Evangelical without institutional ties
6137	New Life Evangelical Protestant Pentecostal
6138	Evangelical Protestant Biblical Revival Pentecostal
6139	Chain Of Prayer Pentecostal
6140	Undetermined Evangelical Protestant
6141	Religion Of God
6142	Christian without institutional ties
6143	Other Christian, Brazil 2010
6144	Salvation Army
6145	Other Christian, Canada
6146	Other Catholic
6147	United Church

6148	Protestant, not specified
6149	Other Protestant
6150	Other Christian, Cameroon
6151	Other Christian, Fiji
6152	Christian undefined
6153	Church of England
6154	Gospel Hall and Brethern
6155	Christian Mission Fellowship (CMF) or Every Home
6156	Salvation Army
6157	All Nations Christian Fellowship
6158	Apostles Gospel Outreach Fellowship
6159	Christian Outreach Centre
6160	Other Christian
6161	Other Christian, Germany
6162	Oriental Christian
6163	Other Christian, Ghana
6164	Other Christian, Iran
6165	Assyrian or Chaldean
6166	Armenian
6167	Other Christians
6168	Other Christian, Indonesia
6169	Other Christian
6170	Protestant/Other Christian
6171	Other Christian, Ireland
6172	Church of Ireland
6173	Church of Scotland
6174	Independent
6175	Unitarian
6176	Salvation Army
6177	Free Church
6178	Brethren
6179	Christian Brethren
6180	Plymouth Brethren
6181	Quaker
6182	Other Christians
6183	Other Christian, Ivory Coast
6184	Other Christian, Jamaica
6185	Brethren
6186	Church of God

6187	Church of God of Prophecy
6188	Other Church of God
6189	United Church
6190	Salvation Army
6191	New Testament
6192	Disciples of Christ
6193	Other Christian, Mauritius
6194	Christian Tamil
6195	Salvation and Healing Mission
6196	Voice of Deliverance
6197	Other Christian
6198	Other Christian, Mexico
6199	Anabaptist
6200	Calvinist
6201	Cuaquera
6202	Disciples of Christ
6203	Christian Friendship Church
6204	Prayer House Church
6205	Faith Center
6206	Agape Force Church
6207	Alpha and Omega Church
6208	Living Water Church
6209	Apostolic Church
6210	Church of God
6211	Church of God of Prophecy
6212	Complete Gospel Church
6213	Evangelical Siblings Church
6214	Upper Room Church
6215	Pentecostal Indigenous Church
6216	Angular Stone Voice Church
6217	Pentecostal Missionary
6218	Christian
6219	Christian Societies
6220	Evangelical
6221	Evangelical Societies
6222	New Testament Evangelical
6223	Pentecostal
6224	Pentecostal Societies
6225	Independent Pentecostal

6226	Evangelical Christian Societies
6227	Pentecostal Christian Societies
6228	Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6229	Evangelical Pentecostal Christian Societies
6230	Soldiers of Christ's Cross Church
6231	Tabernacle
6232	Traditionalists
6233	Other Evangelical Pentecostal Societies
6234	Pentecostal not clearly specified
6235	Living God, Light of the World
6236	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6237	Non-Pentecostal Apostolic
6238	Evangelical Associations
6239	Biblical
6240	Confraternities
6241	Christ Church
6242	Peace Grace and Misericordia Church
6243	Open Bible Church
6244	Holiness Church
6245	Evangelical Salem Church
6246	Beautiful Woman Dressed in the Sun
6247	Messianic Church
6248	Evangelical Ministers
6249	Evangelical Missionaries
6250	Evangelical Movements
6251	New Jerusalem
6252	World Vision Church
6253	Evangelical not clearly specified
6254	Biblical - non-evangelicals
6255	Other Christians not clearly specified
6256	Assumptionist
6257	Carmelite
6258	Claretian
6259	Conception Franciscan
6260	Maronite Diocese of Mexico
6261	Dominican
6262	Servants of Mary Immaculate
6263	Franciscan
6264	Guadalupan

6265	Daughters of the Immaculate Conception
6266	Jesuit
6267	Legionaries of Christ
6268	Divine Word Missionary
6269	Pauline
6270	Sacred Heart
6271	Saint Joseph of Tarbes
6272	Servant of the Lord and the Virgin
6273	Servant of Jesus
6274	Greek Catholic Church
6275	Reformed Roman Catholic Church
6276	Mexican National Catholic Church
6277	Tridentine Latin Rite Catholic Church
6278	Priestly Society Trento
6279	Mexican Catholic Union of Trento
6280	Anabaptist / Memnonite
6281	Anglican / Episcopal
6282	House of Prayer
6283	Center of Faith, Hope and Love of the Missionary Revival Crusade
6284	Center of Faith, Hope and Love Agape Force
6285	Salvation Army
6286	Independent Pentecostal Fellowship
6287	Upper Chamber Church
6288	Faith Apostolic Church of Jesus Christ
6289	Spiritual Christian Church
6290	Pentecostal Evangelical Christian Church
6291	Interdenominational Christian Church
6292	Church of God Full Gospel in Mexico
6293	Church of Jesus Christ on the Rock
6294	Christ Evangelical Pentecostal Church Rock of my Salvation
6295	Mexican Church of Christ's Gospel Pentecost
6296	United Pentecostal Church of Mexico
6297	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6298	Only Christ Savior Christian Church
6299	Independent Evangelical Pentecostal Movement
6300	Prince of Peace
6301	National Union of Evangelical Christian Churches (UNICE)
6302	Union of Independent Evangelical Churches
6303	Other associations Pentecostal

6304	Church of the Living God, Pillar and Support of Truth, the Light of the World
6305	Bible Church
6306	Interdenominational Christian Church in Mexico
6307	Church of Christ
6308	Honey Church of Christ
6309	Independent Evangelical Church in Mexico
6310	Renewed Church of Jesus Christ and the Apostles of Divine Love
6311	Other Christian and Evangelical associations without Pentecostal support
6312	Faith Christian Church
6313	Traditional Apostolic Catholic Holy Church Mexico-USA
6314	Mexican Apostolic Catholic Church
6315	Elias
6316	Spiritualistic
6317	Spiritualist
6318	Marian Trinitarian Spirituality
6319	Spirituality of the Third Age
6320	Christian Spiritual
6321	Judiciary Society Reign of Leonardo Alcalá Leos
6322	Spirituality for the Divine Master and the purity of Mary
6323	Light and Hope
6324	Holy Spirit, Purity, Love and Light
6325	Christian Science
6326	Neo-Israelite Jewish Syncretic Movements
6327	Other Christian, Netherlands
6328	Reformed Churches in The Netherlands
6329	Other Reformed
6330	Other Christian, Papua New Guinea
6331	Asian Pacific Christian Mission
6332	Asutalian Church
6333	Bamu River Mission
6334	Christian Brethren Church of PNG
6335	Christian Mission of Many Lands
6336	Christian Revival Crusade
6337	Christain Union Mission
6338	Church of Christ of PNG
6339	Faith mission
6340	Four Square Gospel Mission
6341	Kwato Church
6342	Life Center

6343	Lighthouse church
6344	New Guinea Gospel Mission
6345	New Life Mission
6346	New tribes Mission
6347	Paliau Christian Native Church
6348	Rhema Fellowship
6349	Salvation Army
6350	Sovereign Grace
6351	United Church
6352	Wewak Fellowship
6353	Western Highland
6354	Independent
6355	Plymouth Brethern
6356	Tiliba Mission
6357	Tokarara Christian Fellowship
6358	Village Mission
6359	Other Christian
6360	Other Christian, Paraguay
6361	Christian Community
6362	Free Brothers
6363	Church of God
6364	Church of God of Prophecy
6365	New testament
6366	God is love
6367	Universal Church of the Kingdom of God
6368	People of God
6369	Family worship center
6370	Pseudo-Christian groups
6371	Other Christian, Philippines
6372	Aglipay
6373	Bible Christian Committees
6374	Born-again Christian
6375	Bread of Life Ministries
6376	Cathedral of Praise, Incorporated
6377	Charismatic Full Gospel Ministries
6378	Christ the Living Stone Fellowship
6379	Christian and Missionary Alliance
6380	Christians Missions
6381	Christian Reformed Church in the Philippines, Incorporated

6382	Church of Christ
6383	Crusaders of the Divine Church of Christ, Incorporated
6384	Evangelical Christian Outreach Foundation
6385	Evangelical Free Church
6386	Filipino Assemblies of the First Born Inc.
6387	Foursquare Gospel
6388	Free Believers in Christ Fellowship
6389	Free Mission in the Philippines Inc.
6390	God World Mission
6391	Good News Christian Churches
6392	IEMELIF Reform Movement
6393	Iglesia Evangelista Methodista en Las
6394	Iglesia Evangelica Unida de Cristo
6395	Iglesia ni Cristo
6396	Iglesia sa Dios Espiritu Santo, Incorporated
6397	Jesus Christ Saves Global Outreach
6398	Jesus is Alive Community, Incorporated
6399	Jesus is Lord Church
6400	Jesus Reigns Ministries
6401	Love of Christ International Ministries
6402	Other Evangelical
6403	Other Evangelical Church
6404	Other Protestants
6405	Philippine Ecumenical Christian Church
6406	Philippine Evangelical Mission
6407	Philippine Grace Gospel Fellowship
6408	Philippines Benevolent Missionaries
6409	Philippines General Council of the Assemblies of God
6410	Potter's House Christian Center
6411	Salvation Army Philippines
6412	Take the Nation for Jesus Global Ministries (Corpus Christi)
6413	UNIDA Evangelical Church
6414	Union Espiritista Cristiana de Filipinas, Incorporated
6415	United Church of Christ in the Philippines
6416	United Evangelical Church of the Philippines (Chinese)
6417	Victory Chapel Christian Fellowship
6418	Wesleyan Church
6419	World Missionary Evangelism
6420	Worldwide Church of God

6421	Zion Christian Community Church
6422	Other Christian, Portugal
6423	Other Christian, Romania
6424	Greek Catholic
6425	Reformed Church
6426	Evangelic of Augustan Confession
6427	Evangelic Synodo-Presbyterian
6428	Christian of Old Rite
6429	Christian by Gospel
6430	Evangelic
6431	Other Christian, Rwanda 2002
6432	Other Christian, Sierra Leone
6433	Other Christian, Slovak Republic
6434	Old Catholic
6435	Greek Catholic
6436	Christian Reformed
6437	Other Christian, South Africa
6438	Reformed
6439	International Fellowship of Christian Churches
6440	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
6441	Other Apostolic Churches
6442	Pinkster Protestant Church
6443	Afrikaanse Protestant Church
6444	Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa
6445	Pentecostal Churches
6446	Salvation Army
6447	Bandla Lama Nazaretha
6448	African Methodist Episcopal Church
6449	St John's Apostolic Church
6450	International Pentecost Church
6451	Ethiopian type churches
6452	Ethnic churches
6453	Other African Independent Churches
6454	Other Christian Churches
6455	Other Catholic Churches
6456	Other Pentecostal Churches
6457	Other Orthodox Churches
6458	Other African Apostolic churches
6459	Other Assemblies

6460	Christian Scientist
6461	Christian Centres
6462	Other Evangelical Churches
6463	Other Charismatic Churches
6464	Just a Christian or non-denominational
6465	Other
6466	Other Christian, Suriname
6467	Other Christian
6468	Other Christian, Saint Lucia
6469	Church of God
6470	Other Christian, Senegal
6471	Other Christian
6472	Other Christian, Switzerland
6473	Other protestant churches and communities
6474	Christ-Catholic church
6475	Other Christian communities
6476	Other Christian, Trinidad and Tobago
6477	Church of God
6478	African Methodist Espiscopalians
6479	Brethren, Christian or Plymouth
6480	Church of Christ
6481	Gospel Hall or Gospel Missionary
6482	Nazarenes
6483	Pilgrim Holiness
6484	Ethiopian Orthodox
6485	Open Bible Church
6486	Assemblies of Yahweh
6487	Evangelical Church of West Indies
6488	Christadelphian
6489	Full Gospel Fellowship
6490	Dutch Reform
6491	Christian Brotherhood Assembly
6492	Other Christian, Uganda
6493	Other Christian
6494	Salvation Army
6495	Other Christian non-Catholic, Uruguay
6496	Other Christian non-Catholic, Guatemala
6497	Other Christian, Togo
7000	Other

7001	Bahai
7002	Sikh
7003	Rastafarian
7100	Other, Armenia
7101	Pagan
7102	Shar-fadinian
7103	Other, Austria
7104	Unification Church, Austria
7105	Other, Benin
7106	Traditional
7107	Vodoun
7108	Other, Botswana
7109	Badimo
7110	Other, Brazil
7111	Spiritist
7112	Kardecist Spiritist
7113	Afro Spiritist
7114	Mediumistic Spiritist
7115	Umbandist Mediumistic
7116	Candomblecist Mediumistic
7117	Other Afro-Brazilian
7118	Oriental, Brazil
7119	New Oriental
7120	Oriental Seicho No-Ie
7121	Other Oriental, Brazil
7122	Esoteric, Brazil
7123	Indigenous, Brazil
7124	Other minority groups, Brazil
7125	Other, Burkina Faso
7126	Animist
7127	Other, Cameroon
7128	Animist
7129	Other, Canada
7130	Eastern religions, Canada
7131	Other, Chile
7132	Theosophism
7133	Shintoism
7134	Other, Ethiopia
7135	Traditional

7136	Other, Ethiopia
7137	Other, Fiji
7138	Confucian
7139	Kabir Panthi
7140	Satya Sai Baba
7141	Bahai
7142	Other non-Christian, Fiji
7143	Other, Germany
7144	Other, Germany
7145	Other, Ghana
7146	Traditional, Ghana
7147	Other, Guinea
7148	Animist
7149	Other, Guinea
7150	Other, Haiti
7151	Voodoo
7152	Other, India
7153	Jainism
7154	Zoroastrianism
7155	Other, India
7156	Other, Indonesia
7157	Confucianism
7158	Other, Indonesia
7159	Other, Iran
7160	Zoroastrian
7161	Other, Iran
7162	Other, Ivory Coast
7163	Animist
7164	Harrist
7165	Other, Jamaica
7166	Muslim/Hindu
7167	Other, Israel
7168	Druse
7169	Other, Israel
7170	Other, Laos
7171	Animist
7172	Other, Liberia
7173	Traditional
7174	Other, Malaysia

7175	Confucianism/Taoism
7176	Tribal/Folk religion, Malaysia
7177	Other, Mali
7178	Animist
7179	Other, Mexico
7180	Brahmanism
7181	Hare Krishna
7182	Shintoism
7183	Taoism
7184	Mexican Movements
7185	Ananda Marga
7186	Church of Scientology
7187	Masons
7188	Raelian Movement
7189	New Age Movement
7190	Neoisraelites
7191	Occultists
7192	Palmar of Troya
7193	Rose Cross
7194	Theosophism
7195	Spiritualist Special Keys
7196	Onkaranada Center
7197	Confucianism
7198	Shia
7199	Universal Great Brotherhood
7200	Esoteric Science
7201	Gnosticism
7202	Metaphysics
7203	Wicca
7204	Shamanism
7205	The Custom
7206	Mexicayotl
7207	Restorative Confederate Movement of Anahuac Culture
7208	African Origin
7209	Indigenous Religions
7210	Growing in Grace
7211	Eckankar
7212	Transcendental Meditation
7213	Mission Branch

7214	Children of God
7215	Sri Sathya Sai Baba
7216	Other religions from Asia
7217	Ethnic roots
7218	Afro roots
7219	Popular cults
7220	Other new religious movements
7221	Other, Nepal
7222	Kirat
7223	Jain
7224	Garaute
7225	Tap jura
7226	Bon
7227	Prakriti
7228	Other, Nigeria
7229	Traditional
7230	Other, Pakistan
7231	Ahmadi
7232	Parsi
7233	Scheduled caste
7234	Other, Paraguay
7235	Philosophical revelations
7236	Indigenous religion
7237	Reyukai
7238	Other, Paraguay
7239	Other, Philippines
7240	Door of Faith
7241	Faith Tabernacle Church (Living Rock Ministries)
7242	Iglesia Filipina Independiente
7243	International One Way Outreach
7244	Miracle Life Fellowship International
7245	Miracle Revival Church of the Philippines
7246	Philippine Good News Ministries
7247	Philippine Missionary fellowship
7248	Things to Come
7249	Way of Salvation
7250	Word of the World
7251	Word International Ministries
7252	Tribal Religions, Philippines

7253	Other, Romania
7254	Unitarian
7255	Armenian
7256	Mosaic
7257	Other, Romania
7258	Other, Rwanda
7259	Traditional religion, Rwanda
7260	Other, Rwanda
7261	Other, Sierra Leone
7262	Traditional religion, Sierra Leone
7263	Other, South Africa
7264	African traditional belief
7265	Taoist
7266	Confucian
7267	New Age
7268	Winti
7269	Javanism
7270	Other non-Christian, S. Africa
7271	Other, Suriname
7272	Javanism
7273	Traditional
7274	Winti
7275	Other, Thailand
7276	Confucian
7277	Other, Trinidad and Tobago
7278	Pocamania or Shango
7279	Orisha
7280	Other, Uganda
7281	Traditional religion
7282	Mammon
7283	Other non-Christian, Uganda
7284	Other, United Kindom
7285	Other, Uruguay
7286	Umbanda/other Afro-American
7287	Other, Uruguay
7288	Other, Vietnam
7289	Cao Dai
7290	Cham Brahmin
7296	Other, Togo

7297	Animist
7900	Other, not elsewhere classified
9999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## SCHOOL: School attendance

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**SPEAKENG: Speaks English****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
7	Does not speak
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed

221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## EDUCZA: Educational attainment, South Africa

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	None
100	Formal Schooling
101	Year 0 (preschool)
102	Year 1

103	Year 2
104	Year 3
105	Year 4
106	Year 5
107	Year 6
108	Year 7
109	Year 8
110	Year 9
111	Year 10
112	Year 11
113	Year 12
114	Year 12, without university exemption
115	Year 12, with university exemption
120	Less than year 12 with certificate or diploma
121	Less than year 12 with certificate
122	Less than year 12 with diploma
130	Year 12 with certificate
140	Year 12 with diploma
150	Certificate or diploma
151	Certificate or diploma I
152	Certificate or diploma II
153	Certificate or diploma III
154	Certificate or diploma 4
155	Certificate or diploma 5
156	Certificate or diploma 6
210	Bachelor's degree and diploma
220	Bachelor's degree
310	Honours degree or post-graduate diploma
311	Honours degree
312	Post-graduate diploma
320	Post higher diploma (Masters, Doctoral diploma)
330	Higher degree
331	Master's degree
332	Doctorate degree
300	Other
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EDUCZA indicates the person's educational attainment in South Africa in terms of the level of schooling completed and the number of years completed at that level.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability

322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**INDGEN: Industry, general recode****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services
130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ISCO88A: Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
010	Armed forces
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organizations
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations department managers
123	Other department managers
131	General managers
199	Legislators, senior officials and managers not elsewhere classified
211	Physicists, chemists and related professionals
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals (except nursing)
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
231	College, university and higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals

299	Professionals no elsewhere classified
311	Physical and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
399	Technicians and associate professionals not elsewhere classified
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
499	Clerks not elsewhere classified
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care and related workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators

523	Stall and market salespersons
599	Service workers and shop and market sales workers not elsewhere classified
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers and related workers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
699	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers not elsewhere classified
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
721	Metal moulders, welders, sheet-metal workers, structural- metal preparers, and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
799	Craft and related trade workers not elsewhere classified
811	Mining- and mineral-processing-plant operators
812	Metal-processing-plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators
815	Chemical-processing-plant operators
816	Power-production and related plant operators
817	Automated-assembly-line and industrial-robot operators
821	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators
822	Chemical-products machine operators
823	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators
824	Wood-products machine operators
825	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators

827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers
831	Locomotive-engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor-vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural and other mobile-plant operators
834	Ships' deck crews and related workers
899	Other plant and machine operators and assemblers not elsewhere classified
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, doorkeepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
989	Elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
990	Other workers, not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

ISCO88A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1988 occupation classification.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**OCC: Occupation, unrecoded**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded

with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Belarus 1999 - Russian  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013  
 Bolivia 1976  
 Bolivia 1992  
 Bolivia 2001  
 Bolivia 2012  
 Botswana 1981  
 Botswana 1991  
 Botswana 2001  
 Botswana 2011  
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2010  
 Burkina Faso 1985  
 Burkina Faso 1996  
 Cambodia 1998  
 Cambodia 2004  
 Cambodia 2008  
 Cambodia 2013  
 Cambodia 2019  
 Cameroon 1976  
 Cameroon 2005  
 Canada 1971  
 Canada 1981-1991  
 Canada 2001  
 Canada 2011  
 Chile 1960  
 Chile 1970  
 Chile 1982  
 Chile 1992  
 Chile 2002  
 China 1982  
 China 1990  
 China 2000  
 Colombia 1964  
 Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
 Costa Rica 1973  
 Costa Rica 1984  
 Costa Rica 2000  
 Costa Rica 2011  
 Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
 Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
 Cuba 2002  
 Cuba 2012  
 Denmark 1845  
 Denmark 1880

Denmark 1885  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1974  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek  
Greece 2001 - Greek  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 1996  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 1988  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 1970-1990  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983-2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995

Indonesia 2005  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1901  
Ireland 1911  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kenya 1989  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Laos 1995  
Lesotho 1996  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020  
Mongolia 2000  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014

Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970 - Spanish  
Panama 1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990 - Spanish  
Panama 2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 1990  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 1988  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970  
Puerto Rico 1980  
Puerto Rico 1990  
Puerto Rico 2000-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2002  
Senegal 2013  
Slovak Republic 1991  
Slovak Republic 2001

Slovak Republic 2011  
Sierra Leone 2004  
Sierra Leone 2015  
Slovenia 2002  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001  
South Africa 2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970  
Switzerland 1980  
Switzerland 1990  
Switzerland 2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 1988  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1960  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Trinidad and Tobago 2011  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 1991  
Uganda 2002  
Uganda 2014  
United Kingdom 1961  
United Kingdom 1971  
United Kingdom 1991  
United Kingdom 2001  
United States 1960  
United States 1970  
United States 1980  
United States 1990  
United States 2000-2005  
United States 2010  
United States 2015  
United States 2020  
Uruguay 1963  
Uruguay 1975  
Uruguay 1996  
Uruguay 2006  
Venezuela 1981  
Venezuela 1990  
Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
Vietnam 1989  
Vietnam 1999  
Vietnam 2009

Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010  
 Zimbabwe 2012

## OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

**YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)
204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract

210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker
213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage
400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of

explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

CONCEPT

### DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

## description

DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

## concept

CONCEPT

### DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## DISEMP: Employment disability

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**INCTOT: Total income****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

INCTOT reports the person's total personal income from all sources in the previous month or year.

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

INCTOT is a 7-digit numeric variable.

Codes9999998 = Unknown/missing.

9999999 = NIU (not in universe).

Top codes:Brazil 1991: 9,999,997+

Canada 1971: 50,000+ females in Atlantic region; 75,000+ for others

Canada 1981: 75,000+ all females, males in Atlantic region; 100,000+ males other regions

Canada 1991-2001: 200,000+

Dominican Republic 1981: 3,000+

Dominican Republic 2002: 500,000+

Indonesia 1976: 600,000+

Mexico 1970: 5,500,000+

Panama 2010: 10,000+

Puerto Rico 1980: 50,000+

South Africa 1996: 360,001+

South Africa 2001-2011: 2,457,601+

Trinidad and Tobago 1970: 1,200+

Trinidad and Tobago 2000: 13,000+

U.S.A. 1960: 25,000+

U.S.A. 1970: 50,000+

U.S.A. 1980: 75,000+

U.S.A. 1990: State median of values over 400,000

U.S.A. 2000: 999,998+

Bottom codes:Canada 1981-2001: -50,000

Puerto Rico 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 1960: -9,900

U.S.A. 1970: -9,900

U.S.A. 1980: -9,995

U.S.A. 1990, 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 2000: -20,000

---

**IND: Industry, unrecoded****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
 Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
 Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
 Armenia 2001  
 Armenia 2011  
 Austria 1971-2001 - German  
 Austria 2011  
 Bangladesh 1991  
 Bangladesh 2001  
 Bangladesh 2011  
 Belarus 2009  
 Benin 1979  
 Benin 1992  
 Benin 2002  
 Benin 2013  
 Bolivia 1976  
 Bolivia 1992  
 Bolivia 2001  
 Bolivia 2012  
 Botswana 1981  
 Botswana 1991  
 Botswana 2001  
 Botswana 2011  
 Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
 Brazil 2010

Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981  
Canada 1991-2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
Chile 2017  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964 - Spanish  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Colombia 1993 - Spanish  
Colombia 2005 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1963  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 1996  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1966  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1968 - French  
France 1975-1982 - French  
France 1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006

France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1971  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971  
Greece 1981  
Greece 1991-2001  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1971  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983  
India 1987  
India 1993  
India 1999  
India 2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2000  
Indonesia 2005  
Indonesia 2010  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2013  
Italy Surveys 2014-2020

Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Kyrgyz Republic 2009  
Laos 1995  
Laos 2005  
Laos 2015  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico surveys 2005-2019  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2006  
Nigeria 2007  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010

Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 1995  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2013  
Sierra Leone 2004  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001-2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970-2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1980  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 2002  
United Kingdom 1961

United Kingdom 1971  
 United Kingdom 1991  
 United Kingdom 2001  
 United States 1960  
 United States 1970  
 United States 1980  
 United States 1990  
 United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1985  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010

---

## MIGCTryp: Country of previous residence

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius

11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12100	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13990	Northern Africa, n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15000	Western Africa

15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15150	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
19999	Africa, n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix

21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St. Thomas
21240	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21999	Caribbean, n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23990	South America, n.s.
23991	Central and Latin America
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada

24030	Greenland
24040	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
24050	United States
24051	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24999	U.S.A, Canada, Mexico
29999	Americas, n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos

33060	Malaysia
33061	Malaysia and Singapore
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34190	Middle East, not specified
34191	Arabia
34199	Gulf countries
39999	Asia, n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Albania/Bulgaria/Romania
41030	Czech Republic
41031	Czechoslovakia/Yugoslavia
41040	Hungary

41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41999	Eastern Europe, n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42199	Scandinavia
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Serbia and Montenegro

43999	Southern Europe, n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Benelux (Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg)
44030	France
44040	Germany
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
49990	Europe, n.s.
49991	Central and Eastern Europe
49992	European Union
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51021	New Zealand/New Guinea
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53999	Micronesia, n.e.c.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia

54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Samoa
54060	Tokelau
54070	Tonga
54080	Tuvalu
54090	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
59999	Oceania, n.s.
60000	Other
60010	Europe, Australia, New Zealand
60020	Asia and Oceania, n.s.
90000	Non-migrants (International)
99998	Response suppressed
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGCTRYP indicates the country of previous residence of international migrants.

Persons who never lived abroad are coded to the "non-migrant" category.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGRATEP: Migration status, previous residence

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit

30	Abroad
98	Response suppressed
99	Not reported/missing/unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGRATEP indicates whether the person's most recent move (if any) was between minor administrative units, major units, or countries.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGYRS2: Years residing in current dwelling

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55

56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94

95	95 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MIGYRS2 indicates the number of years that the respondent has lived in his/her current dwelling.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## DISMNTL: Mental disability

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_AGE: Age**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h1"&gt;Section A:&lt;/span&gt;

<br /><svr v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A039 ZA96A405">2. What is (the person's) date of birth? (Give as much information as is known.) Or else, please give this person's age in years or give an estimate.<br /><div class="i1">[] DD = Day<br />[] MM = Month<br />[] YY = Year<br />\_\_\_ YRS = Age: For babies under one year, write "0" years, if date of birth is not known.</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
001	1

002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40

041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79

080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110
111	111
112	112
113	113
114	114
115	115
116	116
117	117
118	118

999

Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates age in years.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_HHTYPE: Household questionnaire type**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Household questionnaire
2	Hostel questionnaire
3	Institution questionnaire

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of questionnaire.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_INSTTYPE: Type of institution**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Tourist hotel/motel
02	Residential hotel/boarding house
03	Home for the aged
04	Home for the disabled
05	Hospital/medical facility/clinic
06	Hostel/compound for workers
07	Shelter for homeless/refugee
08	School/ educational inst. hostel
09	Child care inst./orphanage
10	Children's correctional inst.
11	Initiation school
12	Prison/correctional services inst.
13	Police quarters
14	Nurses' or doctors' quarters
15	Church hall/community centre
16	Convent/monastery/religious retreat
17	Caravan park/camping site/marina
18	Diplomatic mission abroad
19	Defence force
20	Refugee settlements
21	Ships in harbours
22	South African islands
23	Border posts
24	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the institution type.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_MARST: Marital status****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.

4. What is (the person's) present marital status? (Circle the applicable code)

1 = Never married  
 2 = Married: Civil/religious  
 3 = Married: Traditional/customary  
 4 = Living together (with partner)  
 5 = Widower/widow  
 6 = Divorced/separated

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Never married
2	Married: Civil/religious
3	Married: Traditional
4	Living together
5	Widowed
6	Divorced/separated
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the marital status.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	
0001	1
0002	2
0003	3
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28

0029	29
0030	30

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number within the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_RACE: Population group

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

<svr v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svr></p>
 <p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A037 ZA96A045 ZA96A408">5. How would (the person) describe him-/herself?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = African/Black<br />[] 2 = Coloured<br />[] 3 = Indian/Asian<br />[] 4 = White</div><br /></svr>
 </p>
 </div>
 <div>
 <h3>CATEGORIES</h3>
 </div>
 <div>
 <table border="1">
 <thead>
 <tr>
 <th>Value</th>
 <th>Category</th>
 </tr>
 </thead>
 <tbody>
 <tr>
 <td>1</td>
 <td>African/Black</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>2</td>
 <td>Coloured</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>3</td>
 <td>Indian/Asian</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>4</td>
 <td>White</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>9</td>
 <td>Unknown</td>
 </tr>
 </tbody>
 </table>
 </div>
 <div>
 <h2>description</h2>
 </div>
 <div>
 <h3>DEFINITION</h3>
 </div>
 <div>
 <p>This variable indicates race/ethnicity.</p>
 </div>
 <div>237</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	African/Black
2	Coloured
3	Indian/Asian
4	White
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates race/ethnicity.

UNIVERSE  
South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### ZA1996A\_RELATE: Relationship to head

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A406">3. What is (each individual's) relationship to (the person listed in column 1)? (Of the first questionnaire, if applicable)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Head/acting head of household<br />[] 2 = Husband/wife/partner<br />[] 3 = Son/daughter/stepchild/adopted child<br />[] 4 = Brother/sister<br />[] 5 = Father/mother<br />[] 6 = Grandparent<br />[] 7 = Grandchild<br />[] 8 = Other relative (e.g. in-laws)<br />[] 9 = Non-related person</div><br /></sva>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Head of household
02	Husband/wife/partner
03	Son/daughter
04	Brother/sister
05	Father/mother
06	Grandparent
07	Grandchild
08	Other relative
09	Non-related person
97	Unknown, was 2nd head in a multi-headed household
98	Unknown
99	Member of collective

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the relationship to the head of the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA1996A\_SEX: Sex

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A038 ZA96A046 ZA96A404">1.2. Is (the person) male or female? (Circle the appropriate code in each column)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Male<br />[] 2 = Female</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates gender.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA1996A\_BIRTHCOU: Country of birth****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

`<span class="h1">Section A:</span>`

```

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400
ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414
ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425
ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a
separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

```

```

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A412">8.1. Was (the person) born in South Africa? (Include the former Transkei,
Bophuthatswana, Venda, Ciskei - TBVC states)<br /><div class="i1">[ ] 1 = Yes<br />[ ] 2 = No</div><br />8.2. ____ (If
"No") In what country was the person born? Write in the name of the country.<br /></svar>

```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Other
01	South Africa
02	Namibia
03	Swaziland
04	Botswana
05	Lesotho
06	Angola
07	Congo
08	Zaire
09	Kenya
10	Malawi
11	Mauritius
12	Mozambique
13	Reunion
14	Seychelles
15	Tanzania
17	Zambia
18	Zimbabwe
19	Madeira
20	Argentina
21	Algeria

22	Egypt
23	Rest of Africa
24	United States of America
25	Canada
26	Mexico
27	Cuba
29	Brazil
30	Chile
31	Colombia
32	Rest of Americas
33	Cyprus
34	Israel
35	Turkey
36	India
37	Pakistan
39	Philippines
40	Singapore
41	Thailand
42	China
43	Hong Kong
44	Japan
47	Taiwan
48	Rest of Asia
49	Denmark
50	Finland
54	England, Scotland, and Wales
55	Austria
56	Belgium
57	France
58	Germany
59	Netherlands
60	Switzerland
62	Hungary
63	Poland
64	Russian Federation
67	Greece
68	Italy
69	Portugal
70	Spain

71	Yugoslavia
72	Rest of Europe
73	Australia and New Zealand
75	Rest of Oceania
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the country of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_CITIZ: Citizenship

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415">9.1. Is (the person) a citizen of:<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = South Africa only (including the former TBVC states)?<br />[] 2 = South Africa and another country (dual citizenship)?<br />[] 3 = Another country only?</div><br />9.2. \_\_\_\_ (If dual citizenship or citizenship of another country) What is the name of the country? Write in the name of the country.<br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	South Africa
02	Namibia
03	Swaziland
04	Botswana

05	Lesotho
06	Angola
07	Congo
08	Zaire
09	Kenya
10	Malawi
11	Mauritius
12	Mozambique
13	Reunion
14	Seychelles
15	Tanzania
17	Zambia
18	Zimbabwe
19	Madeira
20	Argentina
21	Algeria
22	Egypt
23	Rest of Africa
24	United States of America
25	Canada
26	Mexico
27	Cuba
29	Brazil
30	Chile
31	Colombia
32	Rest of Americas
33	Cyprus
34	Israel
35	Turkey
36	India
37	Pakistan
39	Philippines
40	Singapore
41	Thailand
42	China
43	Hong Kong
44	Japan
47	Taiwan
48	Rest of Asia

49	Denmark
50	Finland
54	England, Scotland, and Wales
55	Austria
56	Belgium
57	France
58	Germany
59	Netherlands
60	Switzerland
62	Hungary
63	Poland
64	Russian Federation
67	Greece
68	Italy
69	Portugal
70	Spain
71	Yugoslavia
72	Rest of Europe
73	Australia and New Zealand
75	Rest of Oceania
76	Other
99	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the country of citizenship.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA1996A\_CITIZSA: Citizen of South Africa

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415">9.1. Is (the person) a citizen of:<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = South Africa only (including the former TBVC states)?<br />[] 2 = South Africa and another country (dual citizenship)?<br />[] 3 = Another country only?</div><br />9.2. \_\_\_\_ (If dual citizenship or citizenship of another country) What is the name of the country? Write in the name of the country.<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	South Africa only
2	South Africa and another country
3	Another country only
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a citizen of South Africa, another country or both.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_LANG1: First language

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA96A409">6.1. \_\_\_\_ Which language does (the person) speak most often at home? Write the language in the space provided.<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Other
01	IsiNdebele
02	IsiXhosa
03	IsiZulu
04	Sepedi
05	Sesotho
06	Setswana
07	Siswati
08	Tshivenda
09	Xitsonga
10	Afrikaans
11	English
12	Dutch
13	German
14	Greek
15	Italian
16	Portuguese
17	French
18	Tamil
19	Hindi
20	Telugu
21	Gujarati
22	Urdu
23	Chinese
24	Swahili
25	Shona
26	Arabic
99	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates first (primary) language.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_LANG2: Second language****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400  
 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414  
 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425  
 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a  
 separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A410">6.2. Does (the person) speak more than one language?<br /><div class="i1">[]  
 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />\_\_\_ (If "Yes") Specify the language he/she speaks next most often. Write the language in the  
 space provided.</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Speaks only one language
01	IsiNdebele
02	IsiXhosa
03	IsiZulu
04	Sepedi
05	Sesotho
06	Setswana
07	Siswati
08	Tshivenda
09	Xitsonga
10	Afrikaans
11	English
12	Dutch
13	German
14	Greek
15	Italian
16	Portuguese
17	French

18	Tamil
19	Hindi
20	Telugu
21	Gujarati
22	Urdu
23	Chinese
24	Swahili
25	Shona
26	Arabic
27	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the second language.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_MIGWORK: Migrant worker

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A416 ZA96A025">10. Is (the person) a migrant worker? (Someone who is absent from home for more than a month each year to work or to seek work.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No</div><br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates migrant worker status.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_MOVEDDIS: Magisterial district/country of previous residence

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A420">12.2. (For the person who has moved) From where did (the person) move? (Before moving into the dwelling where he/she usually lives)<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Name of suburb/village/settlement:<br />\_\_ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority:<br />\_\_ Name of magisterial district:<br />\_\_ If not South Africa, please state name of country:</div><br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	South Africa
002	Namibia
003	Swaziland
004	Botswana
005	Lesotho

006	Angola
007	Congo
008	Zaire
009	Kenya
010	Malawi
011	Mauritius
012	Mozambique
013	Reunion
014	Seychelles
015	Tanzania
017	Zambia
018	Zimbabwe
019	Madeira
020	Argentina
021	Algeria
022	Egypt
023	Rest of Africa
024	United States of America
025	Canada
026	Mexico
027	Cuba
029	Brazil
030	Chile
031	Colombia
032	Rest of Americas
033	Cyprus
034	Israel
035	Turkey
036	India
037	Pakistan
039	Philippines
040	Singapore
041	Thailand
042	China
043	Hong Kong
044	Japan
047	Taiwan
048	Rest of Asia
049	Denmark

050	Finland
054	England, Scotland, and Wales
055	Austria
056	Belgium
057	France
058	Germany
059	Netherlands
060	Switzerland
062	Hungary
063	Poland
064	Russian Federation
067	Greece
068	Italy
069	Portugal
070	Spain
071	Yugoslavia
072	Rest of Europe
073	Australia and New Zealand
075	Rest of Oceania
101	Bellville
102	Goodwood
103	Cape
104	Simonstown
105	Wynberg
106	Mitchellsplain
107	Kuilsrivier
108	Paarl
109	Stellenbosch
110	Somerset West
111	Strand
112	Wellington
113	Bredasdorp
114	Caledon
115	Hermanus
116	Heidelberg
117	Swellendam
118	George
119	Knysna
120	Mossel bay

121	Riversdal
122	Calitzdorp
123	Ladismith
124	Oudtshoorn
125	Uniondale
126	Ceres
127	Montagu
128	Robertson
129	Tulbagh
130	Worcester
131	Hopefield
132	Malmesbury
133	Piketberg
134	Vredenburg
135	Moorreesburg
136	Clanwilliam
137	Van Rhynsdorp
138	Vredendal
139	Beaufort West
140	Laingsburg
141	Murraysburg
142	Prince Albert
201	Albert
202	Aliwal North
203	Lady Grey
204	Steynsburg
205	Venterstad
206	Hofmeyer
207	Barkley-East
208	Elliot
209	Indwe
210	Maclear
211	Wodehouse
212	Cathcart
213	Komga
214	Molteno
215	Queenstown
216	Sterkstroom
217	Stutterheim

218	Tarka
219	East-London
220	King William's Town
221	Albany
222	Alexandria
223	Adelaide
224	Bathurst
225	Bedford
226	Fort Beaufort
227	Somerset East
228	Kirkwood
229	Cradock
230	Middelburg
231	Aberdeen
232	Graaff-Reinet
233	Pearston
234	Jansenville
235	Steytlerville
236	Willowmore
237	Hankey
238	Humansdorp
239	Joubertina
240	Port Elizabeth
241	Uitenhage
242	Mdantsane
243	Zwelitsha
244	Hewu
245	Keiskammahoek
246	Mpofu
247	Victoria East
248	Middeldrift
249	Peddie
250	Bizana
251	Butterworth
252	Elliotdale
253	Engcobo
254	Flagstaff
255	Idutywa
256	Kentani

257	Libode
258	Lusikisiki
259	Maluti
260	Mt Ayliff
261	Mt Fletcher
262	Mt Frere
263	Mqanduli
264	Ngqueleni
265	Nqamakwe
266	Port St Johns
267	Qumbu
268	Cofimvaba
269	Tabankulu
270	Tsolo
271	Tsomo
272	Umtata
273	Willowvale
274	Cala
275	Lady Frere
276	Sterkspruit
277	Umzimkulu
278	Ntabathemba
301	Namakwaland
302	Calvinia
303	Sutherland
304	Williston
305	Carnarvon
306	Prieska
307	Britstown
308	Colesberg
309	De Aar
310	Hanover
311	Hopetown
312	Noupoort
313	Philipstown
314	Richmond
315	Gordonia
316	Kenhardt
317	Barkley-West

318	Hartswater
319	Herbert
320	Warrenton
321	Kimberley
322	Kuruman
323	Postmasburg
324	Hay
325	Fraserburg
326	Victoria-West
401	Boshof
402	Jacobsdal
403	Koffiefontein
404	Fauresmith
405	Petrusburg
406	Odendaalsrus
407	Virginia
408	Welkom
409	Bothaville
410	Bultfontein
411	Heilbron
412	Hennenman
413	Hoopstad
414	Koppies
415	Kroonstad
416	Parys
417	Theunissen
418	Ventersburg
419	Vredefort
420	Viljoenskroon
421	Wesselsbron
422	Bethlehem
423	Ficksburg
424	Fouriesburg
425	Frankfort
426	Harrismith
427	Lindley
428	Reitz
429	Senekal
430	Vrede

431	Brandfort
432	Clocolan
433	Dewetsdorp
434	Edenburg
435	Excelsior
436	Jagersfontein
437	Ladybrand
438	Marquard
439	Philippolis
440	Reddersburg
441	Trompsburg
442	Wepener
443	Winburg
444	Botshabelo
445	Bloemfontein
446	Smithfield
447	Bethulie
448	Rouxville
449	Zastron
450	Sasolburg
451	Thaba 'Nchu
452	Witsieshoek
501	Durban
502	Inanda
503	Pinetown
504	Chatswoth
505	Camperdown
506	Richmond
507	Pietermaritzburg
508	Umzinto
509	Ixopo
510	Alfred
511	Port Shepstone
512	Mount Currie
513	Underberg
514	Polela
515	Impendle
516	Kranskop
517	Lions River

518	New Hanover
519	Mooi river
520	Umvoti
521	Bergville
522	Estcourt
523	Kliprivier
524	Weenen
525	Dannhauser
526	Dundee
527	Glencoe
528	Newcastle
529	Utrecht
530	Babanango
531	Ngotshe
532	Paulpietersburg
533	Vryheid
534	Eshowe
535	Hlabisa
536	Lower Umfolozi
537	Mthonjaneni
538	Mtunzini
539	Ubombo
540	Lower Tugela
541	Umbumbulu
542	Umlazi
543	Ndwedwe
544	Mapumulo
545	Nkandla
546	Nqutu
547	Msinga
548	Mhlabathini
549	Nongoma
550	Ingwavuma
551	Simdlangentsha
601	Huhudi
602	Kudumane
603	Vryburg
604	Phokwani
605	Mmabatho

606	Madikwe
607	Lichtenburg
608	Delareyville
609	Schweizer-Reneke
610	Wolmaransstad
611	Christiana
612	Klerksdorp
613	Ventersdorp
614	Potchefstroom
615	Mankwe
616	Rustenburg
617	Brits
618	Ga-Rankuwa
619	Temba
701	Pretoria
702	Soshanguve
703	Wonderboom
704	Johannesburg
705	Randburg
706	Alberton
707	Benoni
708	Boksburg
709	Germiston
710	Kempton Park
711	Brakpan
712	Heidelberg
713	Nigel
714	Springs
715	Krugersdorp
716	Oberholzer
717	Randfontein
718	Roodepoort
719	Westonaria
720	Bronkhorstspuit
721	Cullinan
722	Vereeniging
723	Vanderbijlpark
724	Soweto
801	Amersfoort

802	Bethal
803	Carolina
804	Ermelo
805	Piet Retief
806	Standerton
807	Volkstrust
808	Wakkerstroom
809	Kriel
810	Balfour
811	Ho%oveldrif
812	Delmas
813	Belfast
814	Grobblersdal
815	Middelburg
816	Waterval Boven
817	Witbank
818	Moutse
819	Barberton
820	Lydenburg
821	Nelspruit
822	Pelgrimsrust
823	Witrivier
824	Eerstehoek
825	Nkomazi
826	Nsikazi
827	Mdutjana
828	Mkobola
829	Mbibana
830	Kwamhlanga
831	Moretele
901	Letaba
902	Messina
903	Phalaborwa
904	Pietersburg
905	Soutpansberg
906	Potgietersrus
907	Waterberg
908	Ellisras
909	Thabazimbi

910	Warmbad
911	Malamulela
912	Hlanganani
913	Namakgale
914	Mhala
915	Ritavi
916	Giyani
917	Lulekani
918	Bolobedu
919	Sekgosese
920	Bochum
921	Mokerong
922	Seshego
923	Thabamopo
924	Nebo
925	Sekhukhuneland
926	Naphuno
927	Mapulaneng
928	Dzanani
929	Mutali
930	Thohoyandou
931	Vuwani
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the magisterial district or country of previous residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in a private household who were not born there [discrepancies: type I trace; type II trace]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA1996A\_MOVEDY2: Year moved to usual residence

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A419">12.1. In which year did (the person) move to the dwelling (e.g. house, room, shack, flat) where he/she usually lives?<br /><div class="i1">19\_\_ Write in the year that he/she moved<br />OR<br />[] 1 = The person has never moved. (Lived in the dwelling since birth)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1905	1905
1906	1906
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928

1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967

1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
9997	Never moved
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year moved to current usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_RELIG: Religion****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A411">7. \_\_\_\_ What is (the person's) religion, denomination or belief? <br /><div class="i1">This question [7] is optional. Please state the complete name or official abbreviation e.g. Apostolic Faith Mission; Catholic Church; Dutch Reformed Church; Hindu Faith; Muslim Faith; Zion Christian Church, (ZCC).If no religion, write "none".</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Dutch Reformed churches
02	Reformed churches
03	Nederduits Hervormde Kerk
04	Anglican Church
05	Church of England in SA
06	International Fellowship of Christian Church
07	Methodist Church of SA
08	Presbyterian churches
09	United Congregational Church of SA
10	Lutheran Church of Southern Africa
11	Roman Catholic Church
12	Apostolic Faith Mission of SA
13	Other Apostolic churches
14	Baptist churches of Southern Africa
15	Pinkster Protestante Kerk
16	Afrikaanse Protestante Kerk
17	Full Gospel Church of God in Sthrn Africa

18	Greek Orthodox
19	Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints
20	Other Pentecostal churches
21	Salvation Army United Church
22	Seventh-Day Adventist Church
23	New Apostolic Church
24	Assemblies of God of SA
25	St Engena's Zion Christian Church
26	Zion Christian Church
27	Bandla Lama Nazaretha
28	African Methodist Episcopal Church
29	St John's Apostolic Church
30	International Pentecost Church
31	Other African Independent churches
32	Other Christian churches
33	African traditional belief
34	Judaism
35	Buddhism
36	Taoist
37	Confucian
38	Hinduism
39	Islam
40	Bahais
41	New Age
42	Jehovah's Witnesses
43	Other Non-Christian religions
44	Other Methodist churches
45	Other Presbyterian churches
46	Other Congregational churches
47	Other Lutheran churches
48	Other Catholic churches
49	Other Baptist churches
50	Other Pentecostal churches
51	Other Orthodox churches
52	Other (Seventh-Day) Adventist churches
53	Other African Apostolic churches
54	Other Assemblies
55	Other Zionist churches
57	Christian Scientist

58	Christian centres
59	Ethiopian type churches
60	Ethnic churches
61	Other Evangelical churches
62	Other Charismatic churches
63	No religion
64	Refused
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's religion.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_TEMPRESI: Situation of usual residence

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">For enumerator's use only</span><div class="i1">\_\_ Enumerator's name:<br /><sva a="all" v="ZA96A417 ZA96A418">\_\_ Physical address of this dwelling:<br />\_\_ Suburb/village/settlement:<br />\_\_ City/town/farm/tribal authority:<br /></sva><br /><sva a="ZA96A014 ZA96A015" v="ZA96A014 ZA96A015 ZA96A417 ZA96A418">\_\_ Magisterial district (name):<br />\_\_ Magisterial district No:<br /></sva><br />\_\_ \_ Enumerator area No:<br />\_\_ Visiting point No:<br />\_\_ Household No:<br />\_\_ Return No:<br />\_ How many questionnaires were completed for this household?<br />\_\_ If more than one questionnaire, what is the number of this questionnaire? (e.g. first, second, third)</div><span class="h1">Section A:</span><br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A417 ZA96A418">11.1. Is this dwelling (e.g. house, room, shack, flat) the place where (the person) usually lives, i.e. where (the person) spends at least four nights per week?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No</div><br />11.2. (If "No") Where does (this person) usually live?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Name of suburb/village/settlement<br />\_\_ Name of city/town/farm/tribal authority<br />\_\_ Name of magisterial district<br /></div></p>

/> \_\_\_ If not South Africa, please state name of country<br />[] 3 = If no usual address, circle "3"</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Usual resident
2	Visitor
3	No usual address
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the situation of usual residence in relation to place stayed on census night '96 -- visitor, usual resident, or no address.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_AGEFRSTB: Age of mother at birth of first child**

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="ZA96A428 ZA96A429 ZA96A430 ZA96A431"><span class="em">Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A430">15.3. When was her first child born? (live birth)<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ MM = Month<br />\_\_ YY = Year</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17

18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of the mother at birth of first child.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Females age 12+ who have had a child and are in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_CHILBORN: Number of children ever born**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A428 ZA96A429 ZA96A430 ZA96A431"><span class="em">Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A428">15.1. How many children, if any, has the woman ever given birth to? (live births) (Please include her children, who are not living with her and those who have died.)<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ If "none", enter "0" and go to Q 16.1 If "Don't know", enter "DK" and go to Q 16.1</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children born.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Females age 12+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_CHILDLIV: Number of children still living

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A428 ZA96A429 ZA96A430 ZA96A431"><span class="em">Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A429">15.2. \_\_ How many of her children are still living?<br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children still living.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Females age 12+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_DISABLED: Disability status**

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svr v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425">13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)<br />[] 2 = Hearing/speech<br />[] 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)<br />[] 4 = Mental disability</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Sight
2	Hearing
3	Physical
4	Mental
5	Multiple
6	Have disability; type unspecified
7	No disability
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates a serious sight, hearing, physical, or mental disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_FATHERAL: Father still alive****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400  
 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414  
 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425  
 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a  
 separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A427">14.2. Is (the person's) own father still alive? (These questions refer to the person's  
 biological parents.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />[] 3 = Don't know</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Father alive
2	Father not alive
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the biological father is still alive.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_HEARING: Hearing disability****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425">13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)<br />[] 2 = Hearing/speech<br />[] 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)<br />[] 4 = Mental disability</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Hearing disability
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates a hearing disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_MENTAL: Mental disability

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400

ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414  
 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425  
 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a  
 separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425">13. Does (the person) have a serious sight,  
 hearing, physical or mental disability?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") Circle all applicable  
 disabilities for the person.</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)<br />[] 2 = Hearing/speech<br  
 />[] 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)<br />[] 4 = Mental disability</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Mental disability
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates a mental disability.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_MOTHERAL: Mother still alive

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><sva v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400  
 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414  
 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425  
 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a  
 separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A426">14.1. Is (the person's) own mother still alive?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2  
 = No<br />[] 3 = Don't know</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Mother alive
2	Mother not alive
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the biological mother is still alive.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_PHYSICAL: Physical disability

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425">13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)<br />[] 2 = Hearing/speech<br />[] 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)<br />[] 4 = Mental disability</div><br /></svar>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Physical disability
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates a physical disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_SIGHT: Sight disability

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h1">Section A:</span>

<br /><svar v="ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425">13. Does (the person) have a serious sight, hearing, physical or mental disability?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />(If "Yes") Circle all applicable disabilities for the person.</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = Sight (serious eye defects)<br />[] 2 = Hearing/speech<br />[] 3 = Physical disability (e.g. paralysis)<br />[] 4 = Mental disability</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Sight disability
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates a sight disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_BORNLAST: Number of births in last 12 months****Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA96A428 ZA96A429 ZA96A430 ZA96A431"><span class="em">Question 15 should be answered for all females in the household born before 10 October 1984 (12 years or older): for others, enter n/a (not applicable)</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA96A431">15.4. \_\_ For those mothers born after 10 October 1946 - less than 50 years of age). How many children (live births), if any, has she given birth to in the last 12 months? (Since 10 October 1995)<br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of births in the last twelve months.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth and live in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_DEDUCODE: Highest school class completed****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A040 ZA96A432 ZA96A436">16.1. What is the highest school class/standard that (the person) has completed?<br /><div class="i1"> \_\_\_ If no schooling, or currently in Sub A/Grd 1 write "none".</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	No schooling
02	Grade 0
03	Grade 1
04	Grade 2
05	Standard 1
06	Standard 2
07	Standard 3
08	Standard 4
09	Standard 5
10	Standard 6
11	Standard 7
12	Standard 8
13	Standard 9
14	Less than Std 10 + certificate/diploma
15	Std 10 only
16	Std 10 + certificate
17	Std 10 + diploma
18	Std 10 + Bachelor's degree
19	Std 10 + Bachelor's + diploma
20	Std 10 + Bachelor's + honours

21	Std 10 + Master's degree
22	Std 10 + Doctor's degree
23	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest school class completed.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 5+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_ECONACTT: Employment status

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p>17. Does (the person) work? (for pay, profit or family gain) Answer yes for formal work for a salary or wage. Also answer yes for informal work such as making things for sale or selling things or rendering a service. Also answer yes for work on a farm or the land, whether for a wage or as part of the household's farming activities. Otherwise answer no.</p><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes. Go to question 19.1<br />[] 2 = No. Go to question 18.1</div>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Employed
02	Unemployed, looking for work
03	Unemployed - not looking for work, but would accept work
04	Not working - housewife/home-maker
06	Not working - scholar/full-time student
07	Not working - pensioner/retired person
08	Not working - disabled person

09	Not working - not wishing to work
10	Not working - none of the above
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates employment status by indicating whether employed, unemployed or not economically active.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Person age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_OCC1: Occupation, 1 digit

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A041 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442">19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher,<br />domestic worker.</div><br />19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers, shop and market sales workers
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Craft and related trades workers

08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates occupation with one digit. Coding was done using a code list of occupations based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 88).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_QUALFLD: Highest post-school qualification field

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA96A433 ZA96A435" v="ZA96A040 ZA96A433 ZA96A435">16.2. Does (the person) have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree, completed at an educational institution? (e.g. teacher's diploma, BA degree or NTC III)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />\_\_\_ (If "Yes") What is the highest qualification he/she has? Specify qualification e.g. BA, HED, NTC III</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Arts
02	Science
03	Law
04	Theology
05	Economics and management
06	Education
07	Medical sciences

08	Engineering
09	Administration and clerical
10	Protection
11	Building sciences
12	Technical
13	Computing
14	Veterinary science
15	Other
96	No qualification
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest post-school qualification field.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_QUALLEV: Highest post-school qualification level

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA96A433 ZA96A435" v="ZA96A040 ZA96A433 ZA96A435">16.2. Does (the person) have a technical or artisan certificate, a diploma or degree, completed at an educational institution? (e.g. teacher's diploma, BA degree or NTC III)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes<br />[] 2 = No<br />\_\_\_ (If "Yes") What is the highest qualification he/she has? Specify qualification e.g. BA, HED, NTC III</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Certificate

02	Diploma only
03	Bachelor's
04	Bachelor's + diploma
05	Bachelor's + honours
06	Master's
07	Doctor's
08	Other
96	No qualification
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest post-school qualification level completed.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_SCHOOL: Highest school grade completed

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A040 ZA96A432 ZA96A436">16.1. What is the highest school class/standard that (the person) has completed?<br /><div class="i1"> \_\_\_ If no schooling, or currently in Sub A/Grd 1 write "none".</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No schooling
01	Grade 0
02	Grade 1

03	Grade 2
04	Grade 3
05	Grade 4
06	Grade 5
07	Grade 6
08	Grade 7
09	Grade 8
10	Grade 9
11	Grade 10
12	Grade 11
13	Matriculated
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest school class completed.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 5+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA1996A\_STUDY: Studying status

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438
ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question
16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or
older)</span><br /></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A434">16.3. Does (the person) presently attend school, college, technikon or university? (This
includes study by correspondence but excludes crèche and pre-school.)<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Yes, full-time<br />[] 2
= Yes, part-time<br />[] 3 = No</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, full-time
2	Yes, part-time
3	No, not studying
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates studying status and, if studying, indicates whether studying full-time or part-time.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons age 5+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_WMPLOYME: Class of worker

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A439">19.2. How can one best describe (the person's) activities or work status?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Works for him-/herself without employing anyone else (self-employed)<br />[] 2 = Works for him-/herself and employs other people (employer)<br />[] 3 = Works for an organisation or someone else (employee)<br />[] 4 = Works in family business</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Self-employed
2	Employer
3	Employee
4	Works in family business
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's work status. In other words, whether they are an employee, an employer, self-employed and work alone, or work in a family business.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in a private household [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_WORKTIME: Full-time or part-time work

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A438">19.1. (For the person who is working). Does (the person) carry out this activity full-time or part-time?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 = Full-time<br />[] 2 = Part-time</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Full-time
2	Part-time
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether works full-time or part-time. There was no definition of 'full-time' or 'part-time' provided on the census questionnaire or to interviewers. Thus, respondents may have interpreted the terms differently.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in a private household [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA1996A\_INC: Individual income (monthly)****Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Section A:

ZA96Z025 ZA96A037 ZA96A038 ZA96A039 ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A400 ZA96A404 ZA96A405 ZA96A406 ZA96A407 ZA96A408 ZA96A409 ZA96A410 ZA96A411 ZA96A412 ZA96A413 ZA96A414 ZA96A415 ZA96A416 ZA96A417 ZA96A418 ZA96A419 ZA96A420 ZA96A421 ZA96A422 ZA96A423 ZA96A424 ZA96A425 ZA96A426 ZA96A427 ZA96A447"><span class="em"><br />To be completed for each person in the household in a separate column. Remember to include babies. Please include yourself.<br /></span></svar></p>

<p><svar a=" ZA96A044 ZA96A047 ZA96A447" v="ZA96A044 ZA96A045 ZA96A046 ZA96A047 ZA96A447">20. Should be answered for everyone in the household <br /><div class="i1">It is important to establish the spending power of the population, in order to measure and understand the economy. Therefore the census needs information on the income of all people.<br />Think of the past year (1 October 1995 to 30 September 1996) and the money each person received. Please indicate each person's income category before tax. Answer this question by indicating each person's weekly, monthly or annual income. Include all sources of income, for example housing loan subsidies, bonuses, allowances such as car allowances and investment income. If the person receives a pension or disability grant, please include this amount.<br />For example, if the person wants to indicate a weekly income and has an income of R270 per week, circle 5 in the appropriate column under his/her name; if the person wants to indicate an annual income and has an income of R55 000 per annum, circle 9 in the column for that person.<br />Weekly</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R46<br />[] 3 = R47 - R115<br />[] 4 = R116 - R231<br />[] 5 = R232 - R346<br />[] 6 = R347 - R577<br />[] 7 = R578 - R808<br />[] 8 = R809 - R1 039<br />[] 9 = R1 040 - R1 386<br />[] 10 = R1 387 - R1 848<br />[] 11 = R1 849 - R2 540<br />[] 12 = R2 541 - R3 695<br />[] 13 = R3 696 - R6 928<br />[] 14 = R6 929 or more</div><br /><div class="i1">Monthly</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R200<br />[] 3 = R201 - R500<br />[] 4 = R501 - R1 000<br />[] 5 = R1 001 - R1 500<br />[] 6 = R1 501 - R2 500<br />[] 7 = R2 501 - R3 500<br />[] 8 = R3 501 - R4 500<br />[] 9 = R4 501 - R6 000<br />[] 10 = R6 001 - R8 000<br />[] 11 = R8 001 - R11 000<br />[] 12 = R11 001 - R16 000<br />[] 13 = R16 001 - R30 000<br />[] 14 = R30 001 or more</div><br /><div class="i1">Annual</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 = None<br />[] 2 = R1 - R2 400<br />[] 3 = R2 401 - R6 000<br />[] 4 = R6 001 - R12 000<br />[] 5 = R12 001 - R18 000<br />[] 6 = R18 001 - R30 000<br />[] 7 = R30 001 - R42 000<br />[] 8 = R42 001 - R54 000<br />[] 9 = R54 001 - R72 000<br />[] 10 = R72 001 - R96 000<br />[] 11 = R96 001 - R132 000<br />[] 12 = R132 001 - R192 000<br />[] 13 = R192 001 - R360 000<br />[] 14 = R360 001 or more</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	None
02	R1-R200
03	R201-R500
04	R501-R1 000
05	R1 001-R1 500
06	R1 501-R2 500

07	R2 501-R3 500
08	R3 501-R4 500
09	R4 501-R6 000
10	R6 001-R8 000
11	R8 001-R11 000
12	R11 001-R16 000
13	R16 001-R30 000
14	R30 001 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates monthly income before taxes in South African currency (R) and includes all sources of income. Person could identify weekly, monthly or annual income on the enumeration form, but this data was then standardized to represent monthly income in this variable. This question was asked of all persons, whether working or not at the time of the census.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_IND1: Industry, 1 digit

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A444 ZA96A445">19.5. What is the full name of the business/company or organisation for whom (the person) is working? <br /><div class="i1"> \_\_\_ If the person works for him-/herself, and the business does not have a name, enter "Self" in appropriate column. If doing paid domestic work in a private household, enter "Domestic Service".</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva v="ZA96A444 ZA96A445">19.7. What does the business do (main economic activity)?<br /><div class="i1"> \_\_\_ Describe the main industry, economic activity, produce or service of the person's employer or company, e.g. gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, hairdressing, banking; OR activity of the person, if self-

employed e.g. subsistence farming.</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Private households and diplomatic service
01	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing
02	Mining and quarrying
03	Manufacturing
04	Electricity, gas and water supply
05	Construction
06	Wholesale and retail trade
07	Transport, storage and communication
08	Financial, insurance, real estate and business services
09	Community, social and personal services
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry, or economic sector, in which the person works using one-digit codes.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA1996A\_IND2: Industry, 2 digits

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A444 ZA96A445">19.5. What is the full name of the business/company or organisation for whom (the person) is working?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ If the person works for him-/herself, and the business does not have a name, enter "Self" in appropriate column. If doing paid domestic work in a private household, enter "Domestic

Service".</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><sva v="ZA96A444 ZA96A445">19.7. What does the business do (main economic activity)?<br /><div class="i1"> \_\_\_ Describe the main industry, economic activity, produce or service of the person's employer or company, e.g. gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, hairdressing, banking; OR activity of the person, if self-employed e.g. subsistence farming.</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Private households
02	Exterritorial organizations
03	Representatives of foreign governments
11	Agriculture and hunting
12	Forestry and logging
13	Fishing, operation of fish farms
21	Mining of coal and lignite
22	Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas
23	Mining of gold and uranium ore
24	Mining of metal ores
25	Other mining and quarrying
29	Service activities incidental to mining
30	Mnfctr. of food, beverages and tobacco products
31	Mnfctr. of textiles, clothing and leather goods
32	Mnfctr. of footwear
33	Mnfctr. of fuel, petroleum, chemical and rubber products
34	Mnfctr. of other non-metallic mineral products
35	Mnfctr. of metal products, machinery and hhold appliances
36	Mnfctr. of electrical machinery and apparatus
37	Mnfctr. of electronic, sound/vision, medical and other appliances
38	Mnfctr. of transport equipment
39	Mnfctr. of furniture and other items not elsewhere classified and recycling
41	Electricity, gas, steam and hot water supply
42	Collection, purification and distribution of water
50	Construction
61	Wholesale and commission trade
62	Retail trade and repairs of goods
63	Sale and repairs of motor vehicles, sale of fuel
64	Hotels and restaurants
71	Land transport
72	Water transport
73	Air transport
74	Supporting transport activities (inc. storage)

75	Post and telecommunication
81	Financial intermediation
82	Insurance and pension funding
83	Activities auxiliary to financial intermediation
84	Real estate activities
85	Renting of machinery and equipment
86	Computer and related activities
87	Research and development
88	Other business activities
91	Public administration and defence activities
92	Education
93	Health and social work
94	Other community, social and personal service activities
95	Activities of membership organizations
96	Recreational, cultural and sporting activities
97	Other service activities
98	Industry not elsewhere classified or unknown
99	NIU

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the industry, or economic sector, in which the person works using two-digit codes.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_LSTWRK1: Occupation when last employed

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or

older)</span><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA96A443">18.2. (For the unemployed person). Focus on the type of work (the person) used to do in his/her last occupation. What would you call this occupation?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher, domestic worker. Write "never worked" if no previous employment.</div><br />18.3. Describe (the person's) main duty or activity that (he/she) used to do in this occupation in more detail.<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking. Now go to question 20.</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Never worked
110	Legislators and senior officials NFD
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organisations
119	Legislators and senior officials NEC
120	Corporate managers NFD
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations managers
123	Other managers NEC
129	Corporate managers NEC
130	General managers NFD
131	General managers
139	General managers NEC
150	Armed forces and civil service managers
210	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals NFD
211	Physicists and astronomers
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
215	Physical sciences technologists
219	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals NEC
220	Life science and health professionals NFD
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
229	Life science and health professionals NEC
230	Teaching professionals NFD
231	Higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals

234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
239	Other education professionals NEC
240	Other professionals NFD
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
249	Other professionals NEC
310	Natural and engineering science associate professionals NFD
311	Natural and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship/aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
319	Natural and engineering science associate professionals NEC
320	Life science and health associate professionals NFD
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
329	Life science and health associate professionals NEC
330	Teaching associate professionals NFD
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
339	Teaching associate professionals NEC
340	Other associate professionals NFD
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related govt. associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals

349	Other associate professionals NEC
350	Armed forces and civil service associate professionals
410	Office clerks NFD
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks and clerks NEC
420	Customer service clerks NFD
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
429	Customer service clerks NEC
510	Personal and protective services workers NFD
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
519	Personal and protective services workers NEC
520	Models, salespersons and demonstrators NFD
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
529	Models, salespersons and demonstrators NEC
530	Armed forces and civil service workers
610	Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers NFD
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Dairy and livestock producers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
619	Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers NEC
620	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers NFD
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
710	Extraction and building trades workers NFD
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers

714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
719	Extraction and building trades workers NEC
720	Metal, machinery and related trades workers NFD
721	Metal, machinery and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
729	Metal, machinery and related trades workers NEC
730	Handicraft, printing and related trades workers NFD
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
739	Handicraft, printing and related trades workers NEC
740	Other craft and related trades workers NFD
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
749	Other craft and related trades workers NEC
810	Stationary-plant and related operators NFD
811	Mining and mineral processing plant operators
812	Metal processing plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood processing and paper making plant operators
815	Chemical processing plant operators
816	Power production and related plant operators
817	Automated assembly-line and industrial robot operators
819	Stationary-plant and related operators NEC
820	Machine operators and assemblers NFD
821	Metal and mineral products machine operators
822	Chemical products machine operators
823	Rubber and plastic products machine operators
824	Wood products machine operators
825	Printing, binding and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile, fur and leather products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers NEC

830	Drivers and mobile-plant operators NFD
831	Locomotive engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor vehicle drivers and related workers
833	Agricultural and other mobile plant operators
834	Ships deck crews and related workers
839	Drivers and mobile plant operators NEC
910	Sales and services elementary occupations NFD
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street service occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, door-keepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
919	Sales and services elementary occupations NEC
920	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers NFD
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
929	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers NEC
930	Mining, construction, manufacturing and transport labourers NFD
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
939	Mining, construction, mnfctr. and transport labourers NEC
996	Occupation NEC
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the last occupation/type of work of unemployed.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Unemployed person age 15+ in a private household [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_OCC2: Occupation, 2 digits

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA96A041 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442">19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher,<br />domestic worker.</div><br />19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Legislators and senior officials
12	Corporate managers
13	General managers
15	Armed forces and civil service managers
21	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals
22	Life science and health professionals
23	Teaching professionals
24	Other professionals
31	Natural and engineering science associate professionals
32	Life science and health associate professionals
33	Teaching associate professionals
34	Other associate professionals
35	Armed forces and civil service associate professionals
41	Office clerks
42	Customer service clerks
51	Personal and protective services workers
52	Models, salespersons and demonstrators
53	Armed forces and civil service workers
61	Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers
62	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
71	Extraction and building trades workers
72	Metal, machinery and related trades workers
73	Handicraft, printing and related trades workers
74	Other craft and related trades workers
81	Stationary-plant and related operators

82	Machine operators and assemblers
83	Drivers and mobile-plant operators
91	Sales and services elementary occupations
92	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
93	Mining, construction, manufacturing and transport labourers
97	Occupation not elsewhere classified
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates occupation with two digits. Coding was done using a code list of occupations based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 88).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA1996A\_OCC3: Occupation, 3 digits

Data file: ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA96A040 ZA96A041 ZA96A042 ZA96A432 ZA96A433 ZA96A434 ZA96A435 ZA96A436 ZA96A437 ZA96A438 ZA96A439 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442 ZA96A443 ZA96A444 ZA96A445 ZA96A446"><span class="em">Question 16-19 should be answered for each person in the household, whether child or adult, born before 10 October 1991 (5 years or older)</span><br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA96A041 ZA96A440 ZA96A441 ZA96A442">19.3. Focus on the occupation of (the person). What would you call this occupation?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_\_ For example, plumber, street trader, cattle farmer, primary school teacher,<br />domestic worker.</div><br />19.4. Describe (the person's) main duty/activity in more detail.<br /><div class="i1">\_\_\_ For example, installing pipes in new houses, selling fruit and vegetables, breeding cattle, teaching primary school children, cleaning and cooking.</div><br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials

113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organisations
119	Legislators and senior officials not elsewhere classified
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations managers
123	Other managers not elsewhere classified
129	Corporate managers not elsewhere classified
130	General managers NFD
131	General managers
139	General managers not elsewhere classified
150	Armed forces and civil service managers
210	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals NFD
211	Physicists and astronomers
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
215	Physical sciences technologists
219	Physical, mathematical and engineering science professionals not elsewhere classified
220	Life science and health professionals NFD
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
229	Life science and health professionals not elsewhere classified
230	Teaching professionals NFD
231	Higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
239	Other education professionals not elsewhere classified
240	Other professionals NFD
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
249	Other professionals not elsewhere classified
310	Natural and engineering science associate professionals NFD

311	Natural and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship/aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
319	Natural and engineering science associate professionals not elsewhere classified
320	Life science and health associate professionals NFD
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
329	Life science and health associate professionals not elsewhere classified
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
339	Teaching associate professionals not elsewhere classified
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related govt. associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
349	Other associate professionals not elsewhere classified
350	Armed forces and civil service associate professionals
410	Office clerks NFD
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks and clerks not elsewhere classified
420	Customer service clerks NFD
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
429	Customer service clerks not elsewhere classified
510	Personal and protective services workers NFD
511	Travel attendants and related workers

512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
519	Personal and protective services workers not elsewhere classified
520	Models, salespersons and demonstrators NFD
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
529	Models, salespersons and demonstrators not elsewhere classified
530	Armed forces and civil service workers
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Dairy and livestock producers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
619	Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers not elsewhere classified
620	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers NFD
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
719	Extraction and building trades workers not elsewhere classified
720	Metal, machinery and related trades workers NFD
721	Metal, machinery and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
729	Metal, machinery and related trades workers not elsewhere classified
730	Handicraft, printing and related trades workers NFD
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
739	Handicraft, printing and related trades workers not elsewhere classified
740	Other craft and related trades workers NFD
741	Food processing and related trades workers

742	Wood treaters, cabinet makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
749	Other craft and related trades workers not elsewhere classified
810	Stationary-plant and related operators NFD
811	Mining and mineral processing plant operators
812	Metal processing plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood processing and paper making plant operators
815	Chemical processing plant operators
816	Power production and related plant operators
817	Automated assembly-line and industrial robot operators
819	Stationary-plant and related operators not elsewhere classified
820	Machine operators and assemblers NFD
821	Metal and mineral products machine operators
822	Chemical products machine operators
823	Rubber and plastic products machine operators
824	Wood products machine operators
825	Printing, binding and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile, fur and leather products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers not elsewhere classified
830	Drivers and mobile-plant operators NFD
831	Locomotive engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor vehicle drivers and related workers
833	Agricultural and other mobile plant operators
834	Ships deck crews and related workers
839	Drivers and mobile plant operators not elsewhere classified
910	Sales and services elementary occupations NFD
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street service occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, door-keepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
919	Sales and services elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
920	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers NFD
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers

929	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers not elsewhere classified
930	Mining, construction, manufacturing and transport labourers NFD
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
939	Mining, construction, mnfctr. and transport labourers not elsewhere classified
996	Occupation not elsewhere classified
997	Non-identifiable occupations
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's occupation with three digits. Coding was done using a code list of occupations based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 88).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: Employed persons age 15+ in private households [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA1996A\_PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** ZAF1996\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 3    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the weight given to each person in the sample.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 1996: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 3 implied decimal places

---

# study\_resources

## questionnaires

### Census '96.

---

title Census '96.  
authors Central Statistical Service  
date 1996-10-10  
country South Africa  
language English  
publishers Central Statistical Service  
filename za1996ef\_south\_africa\_household\_form.en.pdf

---

## technical\_documents

### Census '96.

---

title Census '96.  
authors Oluwole Adegboyega, UN Chief Technical Advisor  
date 1996-10-01  
country South Africa  
language English  
filename South\_Africa\_1996\_Periodic\_Report.pdf

---

## other\_materials

### Census '96. Enumeration Process

---

title Census '96. Enumeration Process  
authors Oluwole Adegboyega, UN Chief Technical Advisor  
date 1996-12-01  
country South Africa  
language English  
filename South\_Africa\_1996\_Enumeration\_Process.pdf

---